Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text

By:

Ruth Dunn
Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text

By:
Ruth Dunn

Online:
< http://cnx.org/content/col11183/1.13/ >

CONNEXIONS
Rice University, Houston, Texas
Table of Contents

1 Introduction
   1.1 Introduction to Minority Studies ................................................. 1

2 Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups
   2.1 Dominant and Minority Groups .................................................. 3
   2.2 Minorities by Group ............................................................... 10
   2.3 Course Objectives for Part I .................................................. 61
   2.4 Study Guide for Part I ............................................................ 62
   2.5 Key Terms and Concepts for Part I ........................................... 67
   2.6 Lecture Outline for Part I ....................................................... 69
   2.7 Assignments for Part I ............................................................ 70
   2.8 Reading List for Part I ............................................................ 71

3 Part II—Race and Ethnicity
   3.1 Race and Ethnicity ................................................................. 79
   3.2 Course Objectives for Part II .................................................. 104
   3.3 Study Guide for Part II ........................................................... 105
   3.4 Key Terms and Concepts for Part II ......................................... 108
   3.5 Lecture Outline for Part II ....................................................... 109
   3.6 Assignments for Part II ........................................................... 110
   3.7 Reading List for Part II ............................................................ 112

4 Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation
   4.1 Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation .......................................... 139
   4.2 Course Objectives for Part III .................................................. 145
   4.3 Study Guide for Part III ........................................................... 146
   4.4 Key Terms and Concepts for Part III ........................................ 149
   4.5 Lecture Outline for Part III ....................................................... 150
   4.6 Assignments for Part III ........................................................... 151
   4.7 Reading List for Part III ............................................................ 153

5 Part IV—Aging
   5.1 Aging ..................................................................................... 161
   5.2 Course Objectives for Part IV .................................................. 169
   5.3 Study Guide for Part IV ........................................................... 169
   5.4 Key Terms and Concepts for Part IV ......................................... 171
   5.5 Lecture Outline for Part IV ....................................................... 172
   5.6 Assignments for Part IV ........................................................... 173
   5.7 Reading List for Part IV ............................................................ 173

6 Part V—Disability
   6.1 Disability ................................................................................. 179
   6.2 Course Objectives for Part V .................................................. 182
   6.3 Study Guide for Part V ............................................................ 183
   6.4 Key Terms and Concepts for Part V ......................................... 184
   6.5 Lecture Outline for Part V ....................................................... 185
   6.6 Assignments for Part V ............................................................ 185
   6.7 Reading List for Part V ............................................................ 186

7 Part VI—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry
   7.1 Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry .................................... 191
   7.2 Course Objectives for Part VI .................................................. 203
Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Introduction to Minority Studies

1.1.1 Introduction to Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text

My name is Ruth Dunn and I have been teaching Sociology at Houston Community College (HCC) and the University of Houston-Clear Lake (UHCL) since 1998; both schools are in Houston, Texas, USA. My experiences in the classroom and online led me to develop a huge amount of course material above and beyond the ubiquitous, over-priced textbooks. This little volume, Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text, is based on the course material that I developed for Minority Studies Sociology courses at HCC (SOCI 2319/2320), and a Minorities in America Sociology course at UHCL (SOCI 4335).

HCC is a non-residential community college with six individual colleges located across seventeen campuses. We are one of the most diverse community colleges in the nation and we have the largest contingent of international students of any community college in the country. As of the fall semester 2009, we had an enrollment of over 60,000 students. Our size and diversity offers faculty a wide variety of experience on which to draw: it is a joy for a Sociologist to find so many different sociocultural perspectives that can then be used for those “teachable moments” that we crave.

Example 1.1

In one class in 2009 I had four students from Nepal. During a discussion of race and ethnicity they questioned the racism in America and asked how and why it existed. These young men ranged in skin color from “white” to very dark, but they truly thought of each other as the same color; a fact that the American-born students simply could not grasp. This led to a spirited discussion of perception of difference and extrapolation of the theory that perception is reality.

I believe that most good college professors bring much more to the classroom than can be found in standard textbooks, and by offering our own style, knowledge, examples, and experience and drawing on the style, knowledge, and experience of the students, serious learning happens. This very brief, bare-bones, free textbook touches on the basics of minority studies leaving the bulk of the material to be fleshed-out by each individual instructor—something that most of us do anyway.

Since statistical data in most textbooks are more-or-less out of date by the time a textbook is published, I have used very few statistics; professors can supply links to the US Census Bureau, the CIA World Factbook, the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the United Nations, and multiple other sources for their students to use. I have provided a fairly comprehensive list of websites for that purpose.

This textbook is divided into eleven different sections or modules: Introduction, Part I: Dominant and Minority Groups—there is a subsection of Part I that covers minorities by group (African Americans, Asian Americans, Hispanic Americans, Sexual Orientation, and Women) in more detail than the main text, Part II:

---

1 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33858/1.7/>.
2 <http://www.hccs.edu/portal/site/hccs>
CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

Race and Ethnicity, Part III: Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation, Part IV: Aging, Part V: Disability, Part VI: The Consequences of Bigotry: Hate Kills!, The Three Sociological Paradigms/Perspectives: Conflict, Structural Functionalism, and Symbolic Interactionism, Reading Lists, Websites of Interest to Students of Sociology; and References. Each part of this textbook is arranged the same way so that it is easy for students and faculty alike to follow: Text, Course Objectives, Study Guide, Key Terms and Concepts, Lecture Outline, Assignments, and Reading Lists. Woven throughout the course material are a variety of links to various pertinent websites. There are also suggestions for books and social science journals in the Assignments section of each unit and because students should be reading and writing, I have compiled and included an extensive, but by no means complete, reading list for each unit.

I have designed this brief textbook for use in a Sociology survey course for Minority Studies; thus, it looks at minorities from a very broad but shallow Sociological perspective and includes discussion of race, ethnicity, sex, gender, sexual orientation, aging, and disability. The last section is devoted to expulsion and genocide.

I would like to thank my family, friends, colleagues, professors, and students from whom I have learned and continue to learn so much. It is my hope that this small textbook will be used either as a stand-alone text or as a supplement to a more detailed text. However it is used, I wish well you who do use it.

Ruth Dunn, B.S., M.A.
Professor of Sociology—Houston Community College
mailto:ruth.dunn@hccs.edu

3ruth.dunn@hccs.edu
Chapter 2

Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups

2.1 Dominant and Minority Groups

2.1.1 Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups

2.1.2 Dominant Group Defined

Minority Studies is a course that deals with the differential and negative treatment of groups (and of individuals as members of groups) who suffer from less wealth, power, (economic, political, social, coercive), and status and less access to wealth, power, and status than other groups in American society. There are racial/ethnic, sex/gender, age, religious, and disabled minorities as well as economic and educational minorities. Furthermore, minority group status may and often does encompass more than one category. Minorities are defined by the dominant group in society and are contrasted to the dominant group in both subtle and obvious ways. A dominant group is positively privileged (Weber) unstigmatized (Rosenblum and Travis) and generally favored by the institutions of society (Marger) particularly the social, economic, political, and educational systems. Classical Sociologist Max Weber (1864-1920), recognizes several interlinked relational patterns that lead to stratification; whereas Marxists reduce all inequality to economics (the differences in access to and use of wealth—all of one’s financial assets—between the Bourgeoisie and the Proletariat), Weber expands stratification into three related yet distinct components: Class, Status, and Party. “We may speak of a ‘class’ when (1) a number of people have in common a specific causal component of their life chances, in so far as, (2) this component is represented exclusively by economic interests in the possession of goods and opportunities for income, and (3) is represented under the conditions of the commodity or labor markets.”

In other words one’s class situation is based solely on economics—one’s wealth or access to wealth, or, as Weber writes “property” and ‘lack of property’ are therefore, the basic categories of all class situation, however, class does not constitute a community or in Marxian terms a “Class for Self.” Weber argues that one’s economic position in society does not necessarily or even usually lead to class-consciousness. Status, however, and status groups are often class conscious. Status is related to social esteem, the honor in which one is held by others “we wish to designate as ‘status situation’ every typical component of the life fate of men that is determined by a specific, positive or negative, social estimation of honor . . . Property as such is

---

1This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33866/1.10/>.
5Ibid. p. 152.
CHAPTER 2. PART I—DOMINANT AND MINORITY GROUPS

not always recognized as a status qualification, but in the long run it is, and with extraordinary regularity."

In other words, status and class quite often, but not always, go hand-in-hand. Weber argues that when there is a stable economy there is greater stratification based on status or social honor, but when there is economic instability, the primary mode of stratification is based on class or wealth. Class and status are two components of stratification, but for Weber, all stratification is based on dimensions of power—the ability to influence over resistance. Class, status, and party, then are three separate dimensions of "structures struggling for domination".

Moreover, dominant group members have greater access to wealth, power, and status partly because dominant group membership automatically confers privilege. A minority group (and there is some controversy about whether we should even be using the term) is a group that is negatively privileged (Weber), stigmatized (Rosenblum and Travis), and generally less favored by the institutions of society (Marger). A dominant group is an ascribed, (unearned and socially defined), master status which is defined only in relationship to the minority groups in a society. Rosenblum and Travis have argued that

what one notices in the world depends in large part on the statuses one occupies . . . thus we are likely to be fairly unaware of the statuses we occupy that privilege us . . . [and] provide advantage and are acutely aware of those . . . that yield negative judgments and unfair treatment . . .

one of the privileges of being white [in America is] being able to be oblivious to those privileges . . . majority status is unmarked or unstigmatized and grants a sense of entitlement . . . the unmarked category . . . tells us what a society takes for granted [such as being white and male in America].

2.1.3 Minority Group Defined

A minority group, which is defined by the dominant group, is also an ascribed master status. It is a category of people whose physical appearance or cultural characteristics are defined as being different from the traits of the dominant group and that result in their being set apart for different and unequal treatment. This definition of a minority group takes into account both race and ethnicity and can, indeed, subsume sex/gender, age, religion, disability, and SES! According to Dworkin and Dworkin there are four qualities of minority groups: "1) identifiability 2) differential power 3) differential and pejorative treatment 4) group awareness." Rosenblum and Travis have written that "minority status is highly visible marked stigmatized and unprivileged or differentially (unequally) privileged, what Erving Goffman called tribal stigma." A minority group is not necessarily a minority because they are a smaller population than the dominant group. In fact, the South African system of apartheid (a system of de jure discrimination) was a major indicator that a minority group is socially and not numerically defined, (90% of the population of South Africa is black but until the very early 1990s they were the minority group and the 10% of the population who are white were the dominant group). The social differences between dominant and minority groups is called stratification, which, in sociological terms is the study of inequality. Stratification is a word that comes to us from geology and describes the layering or strata of rocks; therefore, stratification concerns the ways in which society is layered and how that layering effects the life chances of groups and the individuals within those groups. People in all societies experience some level of stratification—there is no society in the world.

---

6 Ibid. p. 187.
7 Ibid. p. 185.
11 From Oettinger.
that is completely egalitarian; even in the most equal societies, men usually have authority over women and the older have authority over the younger.

2.1.4 Stratification

In general, all societies are stratified along one or more lines comprised of race/ethnicity, sex/gender, age, religion, disability, and SES or socioeconomic status, which is a combination of one's income, education, and occupation. Stratification is the unequal ways in which the goods of society are distributed. Sociologist Craig Oettinger defines stratification as "who gets what and how much they get over time." My definition is: "the unequal distribution of and unequal access to the goods of society: wealth power and status." According to Abercrombie et. al., "social differences become social stratification when people are ranked hierarchically along some dimension of inequality whether this be income wealth power prestige age ethnicity or some other characteristic." Gerhard Lenski argues that stratification is based on distributive systems of who gets what and why? (p. viii) and that "social stratification [is equated with] the distributive process in human societies—the process by which scarce resources are distributed" (p. xxvi). According to Marger, there are four major conditions necessary for ethnic stratification to occur: contact, ethnocentrism, competition, and differential power.

Example 2.1

An example of contact involves the indigenous peoples of North, Central, and South America who crossed the Bering Strait during the last great ice age approximately 35,000 years ago. It took these migrants another 12,000 to 15,000 years to populate both continents. Although exact population data is unknown it is believed that the indigenous population was about 75 million in the late 15th century, with somewhere between 1 million and 18 million residing in territories North of the Rio Grande. The Europeans who sailed to the Americas were in search of trade goods and treasure to enrich themselves individually and to bring greater wealth to their nation-states and monarchs. Thus, they arrived as conquerors. The Americas were rich in natural resources that had long since begun to be depleted in Europe and so, the "explorers" set about to establish mercantilistic colonies and to subdue the native populations. The Europeans with their superior weapons, horses, and statecraft overwhelmed the Indians within a few years in South America. Subjugation took longer in North America due to the widely divergent lifestyles of the North American Indians. In South America, the people were an agrarian population largely tied to large urban centers and a highly centralized form of government wherein authority was vested in a small, extremely wealthy, and extremely powerful ruling class. Conquest of people with a form of government and social organization not unlike the city-states and nation-states of Europe was much less problematic overall than the conquest of widely divergent, unorganized, tribal groups of hunter-gatherers who widely scattered across a large geographic area. As Marger makes clear, the Native Americans are the only minority group in the United States whose subjugation and subsequent minority group status was brought about solely through armed conflict and the use of coercive power.

Even after the North American tribes gained the use of horses and guns, they were, ultimately, no match for the superior forces of the United States military and armed mercenaries who hunted to near extinction the primary source of protein—the American bison or buffalo—and who also closed off through various (unkempt) treaties many of the hunting and gathering grounds. The ideology called "Manifest Destiny" pushed white traders, treasure hunters, thrill seekers, and settlers further and further across North America until they had encroached on every part of the land, "we heard

---

16 Ibid.
2.1.5 Ethnocentrism
The ethnocentrism of the Europeans led to an ideology, based primarily on the low-technology hunter-gatherer lifestyle and animistic religion of the Native Americans, that the Native Americans were, as Marger\textsuperscript{18} states, inferior, savage humans. This ideology eventually led to “the only good Indian is a dead Indian” philosophy which began with such events as the “Trail of Tears” in the early 1800s and culminated in the massacre at Wounded Knee in 1890. The “butchering” at Wounded Knee as Black Elk\textsuperscript{19} describes it, marked the last battle between Native Americans and the military forces of the United States. However, there were still skirmishes between farmers and ranchers and Native Americans as late as the 1920s. In fact, the term “Redskin” comes from a bounty set aside by the United States government for any Indian found outside a reservation without papers. The policy was for Indians “dead or alive” and the bloody, red, skins of the Indians brought as much bounty as a body.

2.1.6 Competition
Competition for land and natural resources and conflict over ownership of land exacerbated the conditions imposed by armed conflict and ethnocentrism. Economic competition always ends in conflict whether armed or peacefully resolved, and when the competing group is a minority—and a despised minority at that—the competition often becomes bloody concluding with the complete subjugation or annihilation of the minority group.

2.1.7 Differential Power
Differential power is always a concomitant of stratification of any kind, as stated previously, the greater force of arms and the increasing white population linked to the susceptibility of the American Indians to disease, the collapse of their social structure, the loss of their hunting and gathering grounds created a state of affairs in which the indigenous peoples were virtually doomed. As Black Elk\textsuperscript{20} says:

\begin{quote}
and now when I look about me upon my people in despair, I feel like crying and I wish and wish my vision could have been given to a man more worthy. I wonder why it came to me, a pitiful old man who can do nothing. Men and women and children I have cured of sickness with the power [my] vision gave me; but my nation I could not help. If a man or woman or child dies, it does not matter long, for the nation lives on. It was the nation that was dying, and the vision was for the nation . . . the nation's hoop [social structure/social solidarity/integrity as a people] is broken and scattered. There is no center any longer, and the sacred tree [the tree of life that nourishes the nation] is dead. (Black Elk Speaks, p. 180 and 270; italics added for emphasis)
\end{quote}

2.1.8 Master Status
Oftentimes scarce but valued resources (wealth, power, and status) are distributed based on Master Status which includes race/ethnicity, sex/gender, age, religion, disability, and SES (socioeconomic status which is inclusive of the combined effects of income occupation and education). Master Status is a ranking that combines several factors to assess peoples’ positions in the stratification hierarchy (levels of social acceptance

\textsuperscript{18}Marger, \textit{op. cit.}
\textsuperscript{19}Black Elk, \textit{op. cit.}
\textsuperscript{20}Black Elk, \textit{op. cit.}
by the dominant group). Of all the statuses a person occupies it is the one that largely defines who that
person is and what his or her goals and opportunities are. All people have Master Status.

For example, I occupy several statuses in society: white, married, female, middle-aged, upper middle
class, professor of Sociology and my Master Status, (as is true with most people), is the way in which I
define myself to myself and to others.

Master Status includes those elements of ourselves that we are born with, (ascribed statuses), as well as
those we accomplish or attain through our own efforts (achieved statuses). Ascribed statuses include those
aspects of ourselves that we are born with and that we do not generally change such as our race/ethnicity,
sex, eye color and shape, hair texture, and basic physical appearance (phenotype). Achieved statuses on the
other hand are those aspects of ourselves that require us to do something to accomplish such as our adult
income, education, and occupation (SES).

One’s Master Status or the Master Status one chooses to present is often situationally dependent.

Example 2.2

For instance, my Master Status as a professor of Sociology generally becomes evident only when
performing the role of professor of Sociology. My Master Status as a white female, although always
evident, is largely ignored unless whiteness or femaleness becomes a particular situational issue.

A social status (any status) is a social position which must be filled. However, any qualified person can fill
any social position.

Those of you who are reading this are probably college students—a status which must be filled because
it is necessary for people in our culture to be formally educated. Some of you are probably parents—another
status that must be filled because it is critical for any culture to add to its population and socialize its young.
Some of you are employees who have jobs and go to work everyday—also a necessary status in society because
the economy must be supported and maintained and there are basic social services necessary for the smooth
operation of an industrialized society.

Each status in society has certain obligations, expectations, duties, rights, and functions that go with
them. College students are obligated to pay for their education, expected to do the reading and write the
papers that have been assigned, required to come to class and complete the coursework satisfactorily in order
to earn a passing grade, study hard, be treated with dignity and respect, and graduate. However, as we all
know, some people fail to adequately fill their status.

2.1.9 Social Roles

A social role is the way we fill the various statuses we occupy. You have probably heard someone say that
someone else is just taking up space, meaning that they are not doing their job or fulfilling the obligations,
expectations, duties, rights, and functions that go with a specific status. They are not playing the role. We
have all seen people in school plays who were wrong for a particular part, or who couldn’t remember their
lines or their position on the stage, or who was simply bad at acting. That person (status=actor) is not
playing satisfactorily the part (role=part). All of the various aspects of our Master Status, (the primary
social positions we occupy), and sometimes the way we play our social roles, can and do effect our ranking
on the stratification hierarchy.

2.1.10 Stratification Redux

Because every society has some level of stratification—even in the least complex hunter-gatherer cultures,
men have authority over women and the old have authority over the young—our position in our society is
based on our Master Statuses. The stratification hierarchy is the layers or levels of any social structure—it is

21Whereas whiteness is the societal norm and therefore without negative connotations people of color (racial and ethnic
minorities) do not enjoy the same high level of socioeconomic and normative privilege from their Master Status as do whites.
In America, whiteness is the unstigmatized or unmarked category. In other words being white in America is being able to be
oblivious to racial and ethnic prejudice and discrimination and to be oblivious to the harm that institutional racism still inflicts.
the way people classify or categorize themselves and others. The American stratification hierarchy is evident to all even though we tend to be relatively oblivious to it.

**Example 2.3**

For example, the majority of Americans think of themselves as middle class whether they make $25,000 per year or $250,000. Clearly, a vast difference in definitions of middle class is required in order for people with such disparate incomes to include themselves in this largest layer or social category. Even President George H. Bush, who comes from a very wealthy family and is worth several millions of dollars, spoke of himself as middle class during his abortive run for a second term in 1992. The media often referred to former President and Mrs. Bill Clinton as middle class even though they were worth nearly three million dollars in 2000. President George W. Bush and his wife Laura also referred to themselves as middle class and yet they are also worth several million dollars.

Our ability to enjoy such resources as personal autonomy—control of our own lives, health, physical comfort, creature comforts, education, employment opportunities in a high paying and satisfying job, the respect of others, and a long life span are all related to our position in the stratification hierarchy. How we live, where we live, the things with which we surround ourselves, the kind of food we eat, the style and quality of the clothes we wear and the other forms of body adornment we use, the music we listen to, the way we dance, our patterns of speech, virtually everything about us—is determined in greater or lesser extent by our social class, our position on the stratification hierarchy. The way we treat others and the way we classify others is also largely based on our perceptions of where they are located on the stratification hierarchy.

**2.1.11 W.I. Thomas and Thomas’s Theorem**

W. I. Thomas (1863-1947) is justly famous for his work with Florian Znaniecki (1882-1958) concerning the assimilation processes undergone by Polish peasant immigrants to the United States. Indeed they are responsible for our concepts of the social types they defined as “the Philistine, the Bohemian, and the creative man” that informed our social dialogue both in academia and in popular culture in the 1950s, 1960s, and 1970s. However, Thomas is most widely known for what has come to be called Thomas’s Theorem which, according to Merton states that:

> if men define situations as real they are real in their consequences. . . . Once meaning has been assigned, their consequent behavior is shaped by [that] meaning. If people believe in witches such beliefs have tangible consequences—they may for example kill those persons assumed to be witches. This then is the power the human mind has in transmuting raw sense data into a categorical apparatus that could make murderers of us all. Once a Vietnamese becomes a “gook,” or a Black a “nigger,” or a Jew a “kike,” that human being has been transmuted through the peculiar alchemy of social definition into something wholly other who is now a target of prejudice and discrimination, of violence and aggression, and even murder.\(^{22}\)

In other words we act on what we think is real regardless of its ontological reality. Our beliefs, our perceptions, guide our behavior. We treat people based on what we perceive to be their basic (essential) characteristics often based solely on our perception of their place in the stratification hierarchy. Stereotypes and discriminatory behavior are almost always based on such perceptions. Our own position in the stratification hierarchy is judged just as we judge that of others and based on the same generally superficial qualities. What are the first things you notice when you meet someone for the first time? Do the things you notice color your analysis of that person?

It seems to be both a biological as well as social trait that humans place everything in our environment into categories that help us determine what is safe and not safe. Anything that is different is immediately suspect and until we have analyzed the difference and determined whether that difference is or is not harmful

we are apt to separate ourselves from that real or perceived danger. Seminal Social-Psychologist Gordon W. Allport wrote:

No one quite knows why related ideas in our minds tend to cohere and form categories. Since the time of Aristotle, various “laws of association” have been proposed to account for this important property of the mind. The clusters formed do not need to correspond to outer reality as found in nature. For example there are no such things as elves but I have a firm category in my mind concerning them. Similarly, I have firm categories concerning groups of mankind although there is no guarantee that my categories correspond to fact.

To be rational, a category must be built primarily around the essential attributes of all objects that can be correctly included within the category. Thus all houses are structures marked by some degree of habitability (past or present). Each house will also have some nonessential attributes. Some are large, some small, some wooden, brick, cheap or expensive, old or new, painted white or gray. These are not the essential or defining attributes of a house.23

2.1.12 Essential Characteristics

Human beings create mental categories based on our current knowledge of our social and physical world. “We may know full well that there is no such thing as a werewolf, but when we hear a wolf howl while we are camping our minds conjure up certain visions of what may be lurking just beyond our campfire.”24 Thus, we also use these categorical ideas to develop concepts of the essential characteristics of groups of people who differ in some way from ourselves; and yet, determining the essential qualities of any group is highly problematic: “[p]robably in no case can it ever be said that a group difference marks off every single member of a group from every single nonmember. . . . There is probably not a single case where every member of a group has all the characteristics ascribed to his group nor is there a single characteristic that is typical of every single member of one group and of no other group.”25

What are the essential characteristics of women? Gays, lesbians, and bisexuals? Blacks? Hispanics? Asians? American Indians? The disabled? The elderly? Jews, Christians, Muslims, Hindus, Buddhists? Or of any minority? What can be said that always applies to each and every member of the group without exception? According to Allport, (based on the J-curve theory of distribution), there are some (not necessarily essential) group traits that are exclusive to a particular group but are rare within that group. In statistical parlance, these are called rare-zero differentials. Unfortunately, we tend to generalize these rare-zero differentials and assume that they are widespread essential group characteristics.26 All women are ____________. All men are ____________. All Muslims are ____________. All Jews are ____________. All blacks are ____________. What words did you use to fill in the blanks? Were those words categorical rare-zero stereotypes based on your perception of reality? Are you sure? Why?

Various Sociological, Psychological, and Social-Psychological studies indicate that, based on first impressions of strangers, we think physically attractive people are smart; fat people are sloppy and not very bright; well-dressed people are smarter, richer, and more attractive than people who are less well-dressed; nonwhite males are dangerous and sinister; white people are smarter, richer, more attractive, more honest, and more trustworthy than ethnic or racial minorities (even in the eyes of racial and ethnic minorities). In other words the way we form our initial opinions of the intrinsic human value—the basic human worth—of a stranger is based largely on those external aspects of the person that society has determined are acceptable or not acceptable. We are a class-driven society, but those American core values of equality and independence for

24 Ibid.
26 The J-curve theory states that the essential attributes of a group—these characteristics that define the group—tend to follow a J-curve type of distribution. Furthermore, a J-curve distribution, by definition, includes only group members—no non-group member can be fitted statistically into the distribution. Allport Gordon W. The Nature of Prejudice: 25th Anniversary Edition. Pernese: Reading. 1979. p. 97.
all also blind us to the class structure, the social structure, the stratification hierarchy, and the prejudice and discrimination that effects so profoundly and with such grave consequences our day-to-day interactions with our fellow human beings.

2.2 Minorities by Group

2.2.1 African Americans

2.2.1.1 African Americans

2.2.1.2 A Dream Deferred

What happens to a dream deferred?

Does it dry up

Like a raisin in the sun?

Or fester like a sore—

And then run?

Does it stink like rotten meat?

Or crust and sugar over—

Like a syrupy sweet?

Maybe it just sags

like a heavy load

Or does it explode?

Langston Hughes 1944

---

27 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m34078/1.2/>. 
2.2.1.3 The Middle Passage and the Triangle Trade

African Americans have lived on the North American continent for more than 350 years. They were our only completely involuntary immigrants. The Middle Passage\(^{28}\) was the route of the slave ships (called blackbirds\(^{29}\)) from Africa to the New World. It was the “middle” portion of the Triangular Trade\(^{30}\) (1500s-early 1800s) which was the movement of ships and goods from North America to the Caribbean to Africa and back. The Triangle Trade\(^{31}\) as it has also been called exchanged North American products and raw materials for Caribbean products and raw materials, including tobacco and rum, and then exchanged those for African slaves. Many people died\(^{32}\) during the Middle Passage\(^{32}\) from starvation, illness, and even murder. There are some reputable modern scholars who believe that as many as 250 million human beings died during the Middle Passage or were enslaved in the New World between 1500 and 1850 where black human beings were auctioned like cattle\(^{33}\). (See Slavery in America: Historical Overview\(^{34}\) by Ronald L. F. Davis, Ph. D., California State University-Northridge\(^{35}\); for a video lecture about the book Slavery by Another Name by Douglas Blackmon, please go to the Gilder Lehrman Center for\(^{36}\) the Study of Slavery, Resistance, and Abolition\(^{37}\) or click here\(^{38}\).

2.2.1.4 Free Blacks in Early America

However, not all blacks were enslaved in Colonial America. Fort Mose\(^{39}\) was the first free, all-black settlement in the US. Founded in 1604, it was located a few miles from St. Augustine, Florida. Nonetheless, most blacks were not so lucky and were enslaved in the millions. In 1805 Toussaint the Liberator\(^{40}\), with his revolutionary black soldiers, liberated Haiti\(^{41}\) and outlawed slavery. Their “inferior” status notwithstanding, African Americans served their country in the Revolutionary War\(^{42}\). Crispus Attucks\(^{43}\), a runaway slave and merchant seaman, was the first person to die in the Revolutionary War and Agrippa Hull\(^{44}\) was a free black and Revolutionary War veteran. Some northern religious institutions offered opportunities to African Americans. Absalom Jones\(^{45}\) was a free black and founder in 1810 of the First Free African Church of Philadelphia which was the first African American church in the United States. Lemuel Haynes\(^{46}\) was the first African American to be ordained in the United States by the Congregationalist Church in the early 19th century.
2.2.1.5 Pro-Slavery Movement

But the pro-slavery movement had powerful advocates. In 1850 Congress passed the Fugitive Slave Act which required citizens to assist in the recovery of fugitive runaway slaves. Click here for a timeline of the Fugitive Slave Act. The plethora of runaway slave posters attests to anti-black spirit alive in the land. (For some images of these posters see: New York Public Library Digital Gallery; $200 Reward:Runaway slaves and the Underground Railroad in Kansas Territory; Keep a Sharp Eye Out for Kidnappers; $20 Reward; My Mulatto Boy George; Sophia Gordon; $2,500 REWARD.)

John C. Calhoun was a powerful political force in the United States from 1808 until his death in 1850. He was twice Vice-President of the United States (in 1824 under John Quincy Adams and again in 1828 with Andrew Jackson) and had been a senator from South Carolina from 1832-1843 and again from 1845-1850. He was always a staunch defender of plantation system of slavery. In 1837, he delivered a speech “Slavery a Positive Good” in which argued that blacks are better off as slaves in the US than as “savages” in Africa. (See also: John C. Calhoun: A Brief Introduction.)

Compare [the slave’s] condition with the tenants of the poor houses . . . in Europe—look at the sick, and the old and infirm slave . . . in the midst of his family and friends, under the kind superintending care of his master and mistress, and compare it with the forlorn and wretched condition of the pauper in the poorhouse.

2.2.1.6 Anti-Slavery Movement and the Civil War

There were also powerful voices raised against slavery. Although unsuccessful, John Adams spent much of his life fighting against slavery; he urged that an anti-slavery clause be inserted into The Declaration of Independence. John Quincy Adams, also an abolitionist like his father, was the attorney for the defense in the La Amistad trial.

Frederick Douglass was the writer of one of the most famous “slave narratives” Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass, An American Slave. He was a runaway slave and anti-slavery lecturer in the North. On July 5, 1852 Frederick Douglass gave a famous speech titled “The Meaning of July Fourth to the Negro” which was given at an anti-slavery convention in Rochester, New York.

Blacks and whites banded together in the North to abolish slavery, and in 1845 they held an anti-slavery convention which was attended by Douglass. In December 1859, the fiery abolitionist John Brown executed...
a raid on the federal arsenal at Harper's Ferry, Virginia in order to steal weapons and arm slaves for a revolt.

Many free and fugitive blacks along with some anti-slavery whites banded together to create the Underground Railroad. Harriet Tubman was the most famous "conductor" on the Underground Railroad. She made 19 trips into the slave-holding South and freed over 300 people from Southern slavery. For more information about the Underground Railroad, please visit the following websites: The Underground Railroad; The National Underground Railroad Freedom Center.

The American Civil War (1861-1865) was largely the result of the clash between slavery and anti-slavery groups. Free and freed blacks were not allowed to serve in the Union Army until after the Emancipation Proclamation of 1863, but many served with great distinction in the last years of the war. After the end of the Civil War three new constitutional amendments were ratified: the Thirteenth Amendment in December 1865 abolished slavery; the Fourteenth Amendment in July 1868 gave citizenship to former slaves and granted equal protection under the law to all citizens; the Fifteenth Amendment, ratified on February 3, 1870 gave former slave the right to vote. But freedom did not bring equality—segregation laws went into effect as soon as Reconstruction ended. The Jim Crow segregation laws that were instituted after Reconstruction were named after British actor Charles Matthews who performed in blackface as a character named "Jim Crow." Many African Americans tried to prove to fearful, racist whites that "Negroes" were deserving of social and economic equality; however, their early efforts were largely in vain. Henry Highland Garnet began a failed back-to-Africa movement toward the end of the 19th century. Booker T. Washington was an educator and leader of reform movement in the late 19th and early 20th century. He argued for vocational training as a method of bringing economic prosperity to African Americans. (See also: Booker T. Washington Delivers the 1895 Atlanta Compromise Speech; Up from Slavery: An Autobiography; "Cast Down Your Buckets"; "Of Mister Booker T. Washington and Others" from The Souls of Black Folk by W.E.B. DuBois. Washington's argument was in direct contradiction of the position of William Edward Burghardt (W.E.B.) DuBois who was a founder of the NAACP and a contemporary of Washington's. DuBois argued for academic education to propel blacks into economic prosperity and into equality with whites. W.E.B. DuBois, decrying American racism, renounced his American citizenship when he was 90 and moved to Ghana in West Africa where he died in 1963 at the age of 95. In the 1910s and 1920s Marcus Garvey founded a failed back-to-Africa movement.

For more information about Garvey, please visit the following websites: The Marcus Garvey and Universal
Negro Improvement Association Papers Project at UCLA\(^94\); Marcus Garvey.com\(^95\); Historic Figures from the BBC\(^96\).

2.2.1.7 Eyes on the Prize—the Civil Rights Movement

The civil disobedience\(^97\) of Rosa Parks\(^98\) led to the 1955 Montgomery bus boycott\(^99\), which lasted for an entire year and generated the first significant change in the Jim Crow segregation laws by desegregating the Montgomery city busses. In 1957, Dr. King and a host of other black leaders in the American South banded together to form the Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC)\(^100\), which was dedicated to non-violent civil disobedience as practiced by Parks and Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.\(^101\). The Civil Rights movement largely began in the African American churches including Ebenezer Baptist Church\(^102\), where King served as the pastor beginning in 1960.

Freedom riders integrated lunch stands all across the American South but the sit ins began in 1960 with the Greensboro Four\(^103\).


\[\text{Figure 2.1: Photo by Ruth Dunn 2002}\]

**The story of the Greensboro sit-ins**\(^104\)

*By JIM SCHLOSSER, News & Record Staff Writer*

\(^{94}\)http://www.international.ucla.edu/africa/mgpp/
\(^{95}\)http://www.marcusgarvey.com/
\(^{96}\)http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/historic_figures/garvey_marcus.shtml
\(^{97}\)http://thoreau.eserver.org/civil.html
\(^{98}\)http://www.rosparks.org/bio.html
\(^{99}\)http://www.montgomeryboycott.com/
\(^{100}\)http://www.sclcnational.org/net/content/page.aspx?n=254610.12.2607
\(^{101}\)http://www.martinlutherking.org/
\(^{102}\)http://www.historicebenezer.org/
\(^{103}\)http://americanhistory.si.edu/brown/history/6-legacy/freedom-struggle-2.html
\(^{104}\)http://www.sitins.com/story.shtml
Originally published in 1998

On Feb. 1, 1960, the Greensboro Four, as they would later be called, felt isolated and alone as they sat at that whites-only lunch counter at the Woolworth Store on South Elm Street.

They were seeking more than what they ordered—sodas, coffee, doughnuts. They were attacking the social order of the time. The unwritten rules of society required black people to stay out of white-owned restaurants, to use only designated drinking fountains and restrooms, to sit in the rear of Greensboro city buses, in a separate balcony at the Center Theatre and in segregated bleachers during sports events at War Memorial Stadium.

The four black youths—Franklin McCain, Joseph McNeil, Ezell Blair Jr. and David Richmond, still teenagers and all freshmen on academic scholarships at N.C. A&T State University—had entered the unknown. McCain, who grew up in Washington and spent one year attending Greensboro’s Dudley High School, says he expected to be arrested, beaten to a pulp or worse.

In 1963 Dr. King led a march on Washington D.C. where he delivered what is arguably his greatest speech: “I Have A Dream.” (For more information about this event, please visit the following websites: MLK Online; Congress of Racial Equality: March on Washington.)

2.2.1.8 The Declining Significance of Race

As with the end of slavery, the dissolution of the Jim Crow laws and greater equality did not lead to the kind of life that most African Americans envisioned. In many cases, greater equality has led to greater problems. African-American Sociologist William Julius Wilson argues that the changing institutions and changing economic structures in the United States have changed race relations to the extent that “the previous barriers [to integration and equality of opportunity] were usually designed to control and restrict the entire black population, the new barriers create hardships essentially for the black underclass; whereas the old barriers were based explicitly on racial motivations derived from intergroup contact, the new barriers have racial significance only in their consequences not in their origins.” In other words, the patterns of pathology are a consequence of the new economic structure in which “class subordination is of greater moment than racial oppression in the economic sphere.” Wilson argues, “class has become more important than race in determining black access to privilege and power” which clearly supports the notion that the egregiously low numbers of black business ownership is indicative of lack of power and privilege in the black community.

Wilson, in “The Declining Significance of Race” argues that the United States is in the last of three stages of race relations: “1) preindustrial—the plantation economy and racial-caste oppression; 2) industrial—industrial expansion, class conflict, and racial oppression; 3) modern industrial—progressive transition from racial inequalities to class inequalities.” In other words, the United States has moved from direct institutional discrimination wherein skin color was almost completely determinant of a person’s life chances to
CHAPTER 2. PART I—DOMINANT AND MINORITY GROUPS

indirect institutional discrimination which, although latent, is more insidious and has racism as a consequence rather than a goal.\textsuperscript{117} Wilson's basic argument in this article is that the form of the economy determines the form of the "structural relations between racial and class groups and which thereby produce different patterns of intergroup interaction."\textsuperscript{118}

Wilson further argues, that the government must provide leadership and support for affirmative action in order for the economic inroads made by minorities to hold.\textsuperscript{119} The problem for blacks today, in terms of government practices, is no longer one of legalized racial inequality. Rather the problem for blacks especially the black underclass, is that the government is not organized to deal with the new barriers imposed by structural changes in the economy.\textsuperscript{120} Government, Wilson argues, seems unable (unwilling?) to intervene among the at-risk lower-class blacks and the black underclass in order to prepare them to compete on a level playing field for those "good," or first tier, jobs that their middle class black brothers and sisters are already accessing.\textsuperscript{121}

The illusion that, when the needs of the black middle class were met, so were the needs of the entire black community" is apparently still very much with us even though, "the current problems of lower-class blacks are substantially related to fundamental structural changes in the economy. A history of discrimination and oppression created a huge black underclass, and the technological and economic revolutions have combined to insure it a permanent status."\textsuperscript{122} The data on unemployment in the black community, on poverty levels in the black community, and on the dearth of black business ownership support and are supported by Wilson's theory that is the economy that drives inequality not just the color of one's skin.

Harrison and Bennett maintain that residential segregation leads to distrust, fear, and animosity on both sides, planting the seeds of discriminatory and pejorative treatment.\textsuperscript{123}

In "The Truly Disadvantaged" Wilson argues that, "unlike the present period [1987], inner-city communities prior to 1960 exhibited the features of social organization—including a sense of community, positive neighborhood identification, and explicit norms and sanctions against aberrant behavior."\textsuperscript{124} Since 1960, Wilson argues, the inner-city has experienced severe social dislocation including: 1) the increase in the number of youth; 2) extreme unemployment; 3) very high school-drop out rates; 4) hyperghettoization\textsuperscript{125}; 5) a severe lack of social organization; 6) poverty; 7) welfare dependency; 8) criminal activity; 9) unemployment.\textsuperscript{126}

Wilson discusses two factors, both of which are components of hyperghettoization, which may seen as causative agents in the pathology of the inner-city:

\textbf{... concentration effects and social buffers. The former refers to the constraints and opportunities associated with living in a neighborhood in which the population is overwhelmingly socially disadvantaged—constraints and opportunities that include the kinds of ecological niches that the residents of these communities occupy in terms of access to jobs, availability of marriage partners, and exposure to conventional role models. The latter refers to the presence of a sufficient number...}

\textsuperscript{119}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{120}Ibid. Emphasis added.
\textsuperscript{121}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{122}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{125}Hyperghettoization is not a word that Wilson uses in either of the articles being reviewed here. The term however, is one that has come to be of some significance in sociological discussions of the inner-city. Basically the term means that "the exodus of black middle-class professionals from the inner-city has been increasingly accompanied by a movement of stable working-class blacks to higher-income neighborhoods in other parts of the city and to the suburbs ... [leaving] today's ghetto residents [to] represent almost exclusively the most disadvantaged of the urban black community" thereby setting the scene for such pathologies as extremely high percentages of violent criminality, out-of-wedlock births, intractable joblessness, welfare dependency, and lack of job skills.
of working-and middle-class professional families to absorb the shock or cushion the effect of uneven economic growth and periodic recessions on inner-city neighborhoods. . . . the removal of these families made it more difficult to sustain the basic institutions in the inner city (including churches, stores, schools, recreational facilities, etc.) in the face of prolonged joblessness.\footnote{127}

Wilson further contends that the extreme levels of out-of-wedlock pregnancy and single-mother headed families are a concomitant of that very joblessness. The black “male marriageable pool” has been reduced because “young black women are confronting a shrinking pool of ‘marriageable’ (that is economically stable) men.”\footnote{128} It seems quite clear that another factor in the reduction of the black male marriageable pool is the high rate of incarceration of black men. Indeed, it is probable that the incarceration rates are also tightly tied to joblessness.

Wilson maintains that the government must intervene in order to raise the underclass out of its disadvantaged position. Like Tumin,\footnote{129} Wilson believes that creaming is inhibited by stratification—the underclass and its potential talent remains hidden from and therefore unused by the wider society.

2.2.1.9 A Piece of the Pie

Stanley Lieberson’s article, “A Piece of the Pie” deals with the different paths taken (available?) to black Americans and white-ethnic immigrants since 1880. His primary thesis is that “the new Europeans have ‘made it’ to a degree far in excess of that which would have been expected or predicted at the time of their arrival here. It is also equally apparent that blacks have not.”\footnote{130} Lieberson argues that migrants from different sources will have different opportunities for jobs—emigrants from countries with high standards of living will have relatively higher skill levels and will be able to demand relatively higher wages overall, than their counterparts from countries with lower standards, or black Americans from the rural, low-standard-of-living, post-reconstruction South. Furthermore, Lieberson maintains that Bonacich’s split-labor market theory applies as a controlling factor in the kinds of jobs available for new immigrants and Southern blacks. However, Lieberson contends that, because there are “no solid wage data for the groups in ‘comparable work which also take into account the cost of living encountered in each [sending] nation and South”\footnote{131} from the late nineteenth century from which to make comparisons between black Americans and white-ethnic immigrants. Lieberson uses, instead, life expectancy to compare standards of living.\footnote{132}

In 1880 the life expectancy for male and female emigrants from South-Central-Eastern Europe (SCE) and for black male and female Americans was 27 and 29, and 22 and 26 years respectively. Lieberson’s life expectancy chart clearly shows that, from 1880-1920 the life expectancy of blacks is consistently shorter than that for white-ethnic immigrants. Current life expectancy rates strongly indicate that the consistent pattern shown by Lieberson is not only consistent but is persistent over time. Lieberson explains this persistent pattern by saying, “if the European and black life table values represent differences in levels of living, then there is some reason to expect that the new Europeans might start off in a more favorable position that would blacks in the North even if there was no discrimination.”\footnote{133} However, Lieberson looks beyond these “intrinsic differences” in order to determine “why more discrimination was directed at blacks as well as why other forces have maintained these gaps.”\footnote{134} A major reason for racial discrimination against black Americans may simply be, according to Lieberson, that “social events have a life of their own; once established, the customs persist long after causes vanish.”\footnote{135}
Once again, however, economics is the governing factor in the persistent discrimination against blacks, as Lieberson states, “the racial emphasis resulted from the use of the most obvious feature(s) of the group to support the intergroup conflict generated by a fear of blacks based on their threat as economic competitors.” Moreover, as Lieberson compares the economic success and well-being of SCEs and American blacks, Lieberson makes it clear that American blacks’ playing field was inherently different and inherently worse. When one’s life chances are dictated by the color of one’s skin, and when those life chances are greatly lessened by the color of one’s skin, social pathologies, as Wilson argues, arise. We must never forget, Lieberson makes clear, that African Americans started out, in America, as involuntary immigrants—as slaves, chattel, property—and this simple fact, coupled with the de jure discrimination of Jim Crow and Plessy, must be kept in mind when comparing the economic successes of blacks and whites in America.

2.2.1.10 “The Tangle of Pathology”

Almost contemporaneously with the Kerner Commission report (1968), Daniel Patrick Moynihan (1927-2003; U. S. Senator from New York 1977-2001) wrote an article that generated a fire-storm of controversy. In that article, The Negro Family: The Case for National Action (1965) and in subsequent literature with co-author Nathan Glazer (Beyond the Melting Pot) Moynihan argued that the family structure of the American Negro community was non-mainstream and led to pathological behavior, “the Negro community has been forced into a matriarchal structure which, because it is so out of line with the rest of the American society, seriously retards the progress of the group as a whole, and imposes a crushing burden on the Negro male . . . . it is clearly a disadvantage for a minority group to be operating on one principle, while the great majority of the population, and the one with the most advantages is operating on another.”

Moynihan further argues that this structure engenders and perpetuates pathological behavior such as male unemployment, poverty, out-of-wedlock births, single-mother-headed households, and inadequate education. As a precursor to Wilson, Moynihan discusses the effects of hyperghettoization, the illegitimacy rate, the IQ levels of fatherless, poor Negro children, and the great strides made by the Negro middle class. Moreover, he, along with Wilson and Reich states, “it might be estimated that as much as half of the Negro community falls into the middle class, however, the remaining half is in desperate and deteriorating circumstances.”

In 1993, thirty years after Moynihan’s article, the illegitimacy rate of black women was a staggering 68.7%! In fact roughly two-thirds of black children are born outside of marriage, and a minority of black children currently reside in two-parent families. Moynihan also contends that joblessness, inadequate preparation for jobs, and lack of exposure to mainstream work ethics are mechanisms of a pathology that is almost exclusively relegated to poor, inner-city blacks who are more and more separated from white society.

---

136 Ibid. Emphasis added.
137 Ibid.
138 Ibid.
139 http://historymatters.gmu.edu/d/6545/
140 http://www.dol.gov/oaam/programs/history/webid-meynihan.htm
141 http://www.pbs.org/fmc/interviews/moynihan.htm
142 http://www.pbs.org/arguing/nymeltingpot_usa.html
143 http://www.pbs.org/arguing/nymeltingpot_usa.html
144 http://www.pbs.org/arguing/nymeltingpot_usa.html
146 Ibid.
2.2.1.11 The More Things Change . . .

The more things change, the more they stay the same. The Southern Poverty Law Center\textsuperscript{151} has found a 75\% increase in the number of hate-based groups and hate-based websites in the past 5 years.

In 1903 W.E.B. DuBois wrote: “The problem of the 20th century is the problem of the color line.” Given the social pathologies entrenched in the African American community, what can be done to solve their problems? Who is responsible for “fixing” the problems of black poverty, drug abuse, criminality, out-of-wedlock pregnancy, male abandonment, single-female heads-of-household, drop-out rates, and lower-than-average college admissions test scores?

Many conservative African Americans argue that white liberal guilt, welfare programs, and social engineering have removed the prize from the grasp of African Americans and have created a society in which freedom is no longer possible. Such conservative apologists include such well known and highly respected academics and social theorists as Stanley Crouch\textsuperscript{152}, Thomas Sowell\textsuperscript{153}, and Shelby Steele\textsuperscript{154}. African American conservatives have argued that it is the responsibility of all blacks to take responsibility for the problems and social pathologies that exist in the black community and to stop making excuses for black poverty, drug abuse, criminality, out-of-wedlock pregnancy, male abandonment, single-female heads-of-household, drop-out rates, and lower-than-average college admissions test scores. Most recently, in 2009, President Barack Obama called on African Americans to be more involved in the lives of their children and to take responsibility for their families.

W.E.B. DuBois made a similar argument 100 years ago, Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., and Malcolm X\textsuperscript{155} (later Malcolm al Haj Shabazz), made the same argument 40 years ago, and we are still enmeshed in the same argument today.

Perhaps the problem of the 21\textsuperscript{st} century is: Who is right? Who is responsible for African American progress in the 21\textsuperscript{st} century. “Eyes on the Prize” of freedom was the theme of the Civil Rights Movement of the 1950’s and 1960’s. What is the prize now? How do we—all Americans—define “the prize” and “keep our eyes on the prize” in 21\textsuperscript{st} century America?

2.2.1.12 The Black National Anthem

The Black National Anthem\textsuperscript{156} (Listen\textsuperscript{157} to this song by the Tennessee State University Choir)

By James Weldon Johnson\textsuperscript{158} (1900)

\textit{Lift every voice and sing}\textsuperscript{159}

\textit{Till earth and heaven ring},

\textit{Ring with the harmonies of Liberty};

\textit{Let our rejoicing rise}

\textit{High as the listening skies},

\textsuperscript{151}\url{http://www.splitcenter.org/}
\textsuperscript{152}\url{http://www.salon.com/bc/1999/01/19bc.html}
\textsuperscript{153}\url{http://www.tsowell.com/}
\textsuperscript{154}\url{http://www.hoover.org/bios/steele.html}
\textsuperscript{155}\url{http://www.malcolmx.com/}
\textsuperscript{156}\url{http://www.black-network.com/anthem.htm}
\textsuperscript{157}\url{http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UYd_qWXB-4A&feature=related}
\textsuperscript{158}\url{http://www.sc.edu/library/spcoll/amlt/johnson/johnson1.html}
\textsuperscript{159}\url{http://www.naacp.org/about/history/levas_history/index.htm}
Let it resound loud as the rolling sea.

Sing a song full of the faith that the dark past has taught us,

Sing a song full of the hope that the present has brought us,

Facing the rising sun of our new day begun

Let us march on till victory is won.

* * * * *

Stony the road we trod,

Bitter the chastening rod,

Felt in the days when hope unborn had died;

Yet with a steady beat,

Have not our weary feet

Come to the place for which our fathers sighed?

We have come over a way that with tears has been watered,

We have come, treading our path through the blood of the slaughtered,

Out from the gloomy past,

Till now we stand at last

Where the white gleam of our bright star is cast.

* * * * *

God of our weary years,

God of our silent tears,

Thou who has brought us thus far on the way;
Thou who has by Thy might

Led us into the light,

Keep us forever in the path, we pray.

Lest our feet stray from the places, Our God, where we met Thee,

Lest, our hearts drunk with the wine of the world, we forget Thee;

Shadowed beneath Thy hand,

May we forever stand.

True to our GOD,

True to our native land.

2.2.2 American Indians

2.2.2.1 American Indians

2.2.2.2 Background in America

American Indians have been on this continent much longer than any other racial or ethnic group. Sometime between 17,000 and 30,000 years ago, hunter-gatherers from Siberia came across the frozen Bering Strait, or across a land bridge formed during the Ice Age, in search of game. Over the millennia, they became the people we call Native Americans or American Indians. They are the indigenous people of the North and South American continents.

2.2.2.3 Languages and Geographical Location of North American Indians

American Indians speak: English, Spanish, French, and over 150 Native Languages and thousands of dialects. American Indians come from: North America, United States, Mexico, Canada, Central America, South America and may be of any race—black, white, brown.

People are American Indians by virtue of a legal concept developed by Congress called “blood quantum” which means the amount of Native American ancestry that can be proven (1/8th). American Indians are the slowest growing racial/ethnic group in the U.S.

The question of who’s really an American Indian, what with the variation in blood quantum requirements from tribe to tribe, is confusing enough, and it’s mostly because the Federal government has a long history of meddling, claiming the right to tell Indian people who they are and who they ought to be.

This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m34079/1.2/>.
Blood Quantum is the total percentage of your blood that is tribal native due to bloodline. All of the Nations use Blood Quantum as a requirement for membership. Usually this is detailed on a CDIB (Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood) Card issued by the United States Government. Additionally, many of the Nations have other requirements for Membership.

As to how it affects you, that is a matter of some debate. Some Native Americans will never recognize you as "Indian" unless you are an enrolled member of a Federally Recognized Tribe, Band, or Nation. Others will recognize you as "Indian" if you are making an honest effort to reconnect with your own ancestral culture.

Today over three hundred American Indian tribes (excluding Alaskan villages) in the United States are by treaty or executive order recognized by the federal government and receive services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs. There are additionally some 125 to 150 groups seeking federal recognition, and dozens of others that might do so in the future.¹⁶¹

How many native peoples were in the Americas when the first white people came is a matter of conjecture.

The population of North America prior to the first sustained European contact in 1492 CE is a matter of active debate. Various estimates of the pre-contact Native population of the continental U.S. and Canada range from 1.8 to over 12 million. Over the next four centuries, their numbers were reduced to about 237,000 as Natives were almost wiped out. Author Carmen Bernand estimates that the Native population of what is now Mexico was reduced from 30 million to only 3 million over four decades. Peter Montague estimates that Europeans once ruled over 100 million Natives throughout the Americas.

European extermination of Natives started with Christopher Columbus’ arrival in San Salvador in 1492. Native population dropped dramatically over the next few decades. Some were directly murdered by Europeans. Others died indirectly as a result of contact with introduced diseases for which they had no resistance – mainly smallpox, influenza, and measles.

Later European Christian invaders systematically murdered additional Aboriginal people, from the Canadian Arctic to South America. They used warfare, death marches, forced relocation to barren lands, destruction of their main food supply – the Buffalo – and poisoning. Some Europeans actually shot at Indians for target practice.¹⁶²

(For more information about the genocide of the native peoples of the Americas, please see the following websites: The American Indian Genocide Museum¹⁶³; Were American Indians the Victims of Genocide? by Guenter Lewy¹⁶⁴; American Indian Holocaust¹⁶⁵.)

Some of the first native people to be identified by archaeologists are the Clovis people; so called because many of their artifacts were originally found near present-day Clovis, New Mexico. According to Time Team America¹⁶⁶: “The Clovis people¹⁶⁷ were Paleoindians who roamed the Americas around 13,000 years ago. Clovis people are thought to have made their way over the Bering land bridge, following large game down through the ice-free corridor into the unfrozen lands of North America. Named for a town in New Mexico where the distinctive tools were first found in the 1930s, the Clovis "tool bag" has now been found across the United States.”¹⁶⁸

¹⁶¹http://americanindiansource.com/bloodquantum.html
¹⁶²http://www.religioustolerance.org/genocide5.htm
¹⁶³http://www.aigenom.com/
¹⁶⁴http://hnn.us/articles/7302.html
¹⁶⁵http://www.unitednativeamerica.com/aiholocaust.html
¹⁶⁶http://www.pbs.org/opb/timeteam/sites/topper/history.php
¹⁶⁷http://www.bbc.co.uk/nature/programmes/tv/wildnewworld/ancestors.shtml
The so-called Clovis people\(^{169}\), known for their distinctive spearheads, were not the first humans to set foot in the Americas after all, a new study says. The find supports growing archaeological evidence found in recent years that disputes the notion that the Americas were originally populated by a single migration of people from Asia about 13,000 years ago.\(^{170}\)

One major archaeological American Indian site is located in Illinois. According to archaeological finds, the city of Cahokia was inhabited from about A.D. 700 to 1400. At its peak, from A.D. 1050 to 1200, the city covered nearly six square miles and 10,000 to 20,000 people lived here. Over 120 mounds were built over time, and most of the mounds were enlarged several times. Houses were arranged in rows and around open plazas, and vast agricultural fields lay outside the city.

The site is named for the Cahokia subtribe of the Illiniwek (or Illinois tribe, a loose confederacy of related peoples), who moved into the area in the 1600s. They were living nearby when the French arrived about 1699. Sometime in the mid-1800s, local historians suggested the site be called "Cahokia" to honor these later arrivals.

Archaeological investigations and scientific tests, mostly since the 1920s and especially since the 1960s, have provided what is known of the once-thriving community.\(^{171}\)

Like the Clovis people, we know the Cahokia people\(^{172}\) only from their artifacts; we have no living representatives of these peoples to tell the tales of the North American mound builders\(^{173}\).

In the Southwestern United States, in the area of Chaco Canyon\(^ {174}\), there was a tribal group that the Hopi people and the archaeologists who first excavated the area called the Anasazi.

The ancestral Puebloan homeland was centered in the Four Corners region of the Colorado Plateau—southern Utah, northern Arizona, northwest New Mexico, and a lesser section of Colorado—where their occupation lasted until 1280 or so. By 1300 AD the population centers had shifted south to the Rio Grande Valley of New Mexico and the Mogollon Rim in central Arizona, where related people had already been living for centuries. The Spanish who arrived in the 1500s named them the Pueblos, meaning "villagers," as distinct from nomadic people.

Modern Pueblo people\(^ {175}\) dislike the name "Anasazi"\(^ {176}\) which they consider an ethnic slur. This Navajo word means ancient enemy (or "old-time" stranger, alien, foreigner, outsider) although it has been in common use for about 70 years.\(^ {177}\)

These cliff dwellers lived in “high rise” pueblos\(^ {178}\) from circa 1500 BCE to circa 1300 CE and as with many ancient peoples, we know them from the ruins they left behind.

The Perry-Castañeda Library Map Collection at the University of Texas at Austin\(^ {180}\) has a wide variety of historical maps of the United States. For the purposes of this discussion, the following maps are of particular interest because they show the location/territory of the early Indian tribes in the U.S. Early Inhabitants\(^ {181}\) (From The National Atlas of the United States of America (Arch C. Gerlach, editor). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Geological Survey, 1970). Early Indian Tribes, Culture

\(^{171}\)http://www.cahokiamounds.org/learn/
\(^{172}\)http://www.nps.gov/history/worldheritage/ Cahokia.htm
\(^{173}\)http://www.legendsofamerica.com/IL-Cahokia.html
\(^{174}\)http://www.nps.gov/chcu/index.htm
\(^{175}\)http://puebloidians.aanativearts.com/
\(^{176}\)http://www.cliffdwellingsmuseum.com/anasazi.htm
\(^{177}\)http://www.blm.gov/co/st/en Fo/W/Nev/R/-who_were_the_anasazi.html#who
\(^{178}\)http://www.nps.gov/sapu/index.htm
\(^{179}\)http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/histus.html
\(^{180}\)http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/histus.html
\(^{181}\)http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/histus.html
2.2.2.4 Indians Today

Concerning modern American Indians, Gary D. Sandefur, a professor of social work and sociology at the University of Wisconsin-Madison and an affiliate of the Institute for Research on Poverty writes:

*How American Indians came to be concentrated on reservations is a complicated story that most Americans know only very little about from their courses in American history in high school and college. The isolation and concentration of American Indians began very early, but it received its first legal justification in the Indian Removal Act of 1830[197]. Subsequent to the passage of this legislation, most of the Indians who were located east of the Mississippi were relocated to areas west of the river. This relocation included groups such as the Seneca, who were forced to leave the state of New York and eventually ended up in a small area in what is now northeastern Oklahoma; the Sauk Indians, who were forced to leave the Midwest and now live in a small area in north-central Oklahoma; and the Cherokee, who were forced to leave the Southeast for eastern Oklahoma[198]. Those Indians who did not move west of the Mississippi were compelled to give up large portions of land over which they had previously had control and were concentrated on*

[194]http://www.native-languages.org/languages.htm#alpha
increasingly small and geographically isolated areas. The Chippewa in Wisconsin, for example, gave up control of the northern third of the state and retained only a very small amount of land for their own use.

As the population of European origin in the United States began to surge west of the Mississippi in the late 1800s, there was increasing pressure on the recently removed groups such as the Cherokee to give up some of their new land, and on the groups indigenous to the West, such as the Sioux, to give up large amounts of land traditionally under their control.

Some of this further expulsion was accomplished in a relatively peaceful manner through treaties, and some was accomplished through violent military confrontation. The lands reserved for Indian use were generally regarded as the least desirable by whites and were almost always located far from major population centers, trails, and transportation routes that later became part of the modern system of metropolitan areas, highways, and railroads. In sum, for most of the nineteenth century the policy of the U.S. government was to isolate and concentrate Indians in places with few natural resources, far from contact with the developing U.S. economy and society.

Toward the end of the nineteenth century, the federal government revised its principal approach to the "Indian problem" to one of forced assimilation rather than forced isolation. This change in policy was in part motivated by awareness that the quality of life on the isolated reservations was very, very low. The concerns about the reservations resembled in many respects the current analyses of problems in the central city. The Eastern media and intellectuals viewed the conditions on the reservations as unacceptable and in need of immediate and drastic action.

This assimilation was to be accomplished through allotment policy, and the first allotment legislation (the Dawes Act) was passed in 1887. The basic idea was to divide into smaller parcels (often 160 acres) the small areas of land that were at that time controlled by the various groups of Indians, and to allot one of these parcels to each Indian in the particular tribe. The goal of this policy was to enable Indians to become farmers or ranchers, the major occupations in the areas where Indians were located, and full members of American society. A side benefit was that "surplus" land was purchased from Indian groups at low prices and opened up for white settlement.

Allotment did not have the desired healthy consequences for American Indians. The conclusion of most observers was that the Indian groups who experienced allotment were no better off, and in some cases worse off, than before. The enthusiasm for allotment as a solution to the Indian problem gradually subsided, and many reservations remained intact.

The next major attack on the reservation system occurred in the early 1950s. Public opinion and political leaders were distressed by the miserable living conditions on Indian reservations, on the one hand, and the special legal relationship between American Indian groups and the federal government, on the other hand. In 1953, termination legislation was passed and signed into law. The intent of this legislation was to end the special relationship between Indian tribes and the federal government. Reservations would cease to exist as independent political entities. To accompany this program,

\[199\text{http://witribes.wi.gov/}\]
\[200\text{http://www.pbs.org/weta/thewest/resources/archives/eight/dawes.htm}\]
The federal government also instituted an employment and relocation program which provided financial assistance and social services to Indians who wanted to leave reservations and isolated rural areas for urban areas with supposedly better employment prospects. Only a few tribes were terminated before this approach was abandoned, but a very limited relocation and employment assistance program is still in place.

Since the 1950s the proportion of the American Indian population living on reservations has declined from over 50 percent to approximately 25 percent in 1980. This decline has been due to the migration of American Indians away from these impoverished, isolated areas. In 1980, 336,384 American Indians lived on reservations. Although some of these reservations are quite small, 250,379 Indians lived on 36 reservations with populations of 2,000 or more. Three-quarters of these Indians lived on the 18 reservations that had poverty rates of 40 percent or higher. In other words, approximately 14 percent of all American Indians in 1980 lived on large reservations with poverty rates of 40 percent or higher.

The US Department of the Interior website states that:

The United States has a unique legal and political relationship with Indian tribes and Alaska Native entities as provided by the Constitution of the United States, treaties, court decisions and Federal statutes. Within the government-to-government relationship, Indian Affairs provides services directly or through contracts, grants, or compacts to 564 federally recognized tribes with a service population of about 1.9 million American Indian and Alaska Natives. While the role of Indian Affairs has changed significantly in the last three decades in response to a greater emphasis on Indian self-governance and self-determination, Tribes still look to Indian Affairs for a broad spectrum of services.

The Indian Affairs offers an extensive scope of programs that covers the entire range of Federal, State and local government services. Programs administered by either Tribes or Indian Affairs through the Bureau of Indian Education (BIE) include an education system consisting of 183 schools and dormitories educating approximately 42,000 elementary and secondary students and 28 tribal colleges, universities, and post-secondary schools. Programs administered through the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) include social services, natural resources management on trust lands representing 55 million surface acres and 57 million acres of subsurface minerals estates, economic development programs in some of the most isolated and economically depressed areas of the United States, law enforcement and detention services, administration of tribal courts, implementation of land and water claim settlements, housing improvement, disaster relief, replacement and repair of schools, repair and maintenance of roads and bridges, and the repair of structural deficiencies on high hazard dams, the BIA operates a series irrigation systems and provides electricity to a rural parts of Arizona.

2.2.2.5 Indian Boarding Schools (Kill the Indian, Save the Man)

Quaker and missionary reformers explored new methods to 'civilize' the Indians. They were uncomfortable with extermination policies and began to formulate ideas of assimilation. These methods appealed to Richard Henry Pratt, who was already experimenting with his Ft. Marion charges. He agreed that to 'civilize' the Indian would be to turn him into a copy of his God-fearing, soil-tilling, white brother. By the end of their term of incarceration (1878), Pratt

---

202 http://www.bia.gov/WhatWeDo/index.htm
203 http://www.bia.gov/WhatWeDo/index.htm
204 http://www.buffalosoldier.net/CaptainRichardH.Pratt.htm
had convinced 17 prisoners to further their education by enrolling in the Hampton Institute in Virginia.\(^{205}\)

Hampton was founded in 1868 by Samuel Chapman Armstrong. It was a government boarding school for African-American children designed to educate by training "the head, the hand, and the heart." Its goal was to train and return them to their communities to become leaders and professionals among their people. This fit Pratt's developing philosophies about assimilation, with the exception of returning to community. He began to formulate a model similar to Hampton - but exclusively for Indians.

In an address to a convention of Baptist ministers in 1883 Pratt wrote: "In Indian civilization I am a Baptist, because I believe in immersing the Indians in our civilization and when we get them under holding them there until they are thoroughly soaked." So Pratt began his aggressive and relentless quest for a school of his own to begin his work. He lobbied Washington; he contacted his wealthy supporters in the East and convinced the powers that be that his experiment would be a success. He would take Indian children from the reservations, remove them to a school far away from tribal influences, and transform them.

Pratt lobbied politicians for support for the school. He often visited Washington or entertained dignitaries at Carlisle. One of his early supporters was Senator Henry Dawes\(^{206}\), author of the General Allotment Act\(^{207}\), the US government policy which resulted in the loss of more than 40% of tribal lands. Pratt's assimilationist policies for education for Indians coupled with Dawes' checkerboarding allotment legislation formed a perceived potential solution for the "Indian Problem" of the late nineteenth and early twentieth century.

[This person] evidently has the idea of Indians that Buffalo Bill\(^{208}\) and other [wild west] showmen\(^{209}\) keep alive, by hiring the reservation wild man to dress in his most hideous costume of feathers, paint, moccasins, blanket, leggings, and scalp lock, and to display his savagery, by hair lifting war-whoops make those who pay to see him, think he is a blood-thirsty creature ready to devour people alive. It is this nature in our red brother that is better dead than alive, and when we agree with the oft-repeated sentiment that the only good Indian is a dead one, we mean this characteristic of the Indian. Carlisle\(^{210}\)’s mission is to kill THIS Indian, as we build up the better man.\(^{211}\)

### 2.2.2.6 Demographics

There are about 3 million Native Americans\(^{212}\) currently living in the US. Their tribal affiliations (as of census 2000) are 16% Cherokee, 12% Navajo, 6% Chippewa, 6% Sioux, 4% Choctaw, 46% all other tribes. Less than 2% of the US population is Native American with 22.3% living on reservations and trust lands; 10.2% living in tribal jurisdiction statistical areas\(^{213}\); 2.7% in tribal designated statistical areas\(^{214}\); 2.4% in Alaska native village statistical areas. However, the largest group of American Indians, 62.3%, do not live...
on traditional tribal lands or reservations. 6.25% of all American Indians live in the Northeast US, 17.93% of all American Indians live in the Midwest US, 30.21% of all American Indians live in the Southern US, and 45.59% of all American Indians live in the Western US.\footnote{http://www.census.gov/prod/2002pubs/c2kbr01-15.pdf}

---

**States with Largest Native American Population**

\footnote{Ibid.}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Total Population</th>
<th>Percent of Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>252,132</td>
<td>12.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>243,736</td>
<td>12.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>204,150</td>
<td>10.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>133,816</td>
<td>6.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>82,428</td>
<td>4.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>68,565</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>58,667</td>
<td>4.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>57,425</td>
<td>3.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>50,294</td>
<td>3.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>49,106</td>
<td>2.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

\textit{Figure 2.2}
Ten Largest Reservations (218,320 or 14%)\textsuperscript{12} Ibid.

**Ten Largest Reservations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tribe</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>% of Total</th>
<th>Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Navajo</td>
<td>AZ-NM-UT</td>
<td>7.17%</td>
<td>143,405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pine Ridge</td>
<td>NE-SD</td>
<td>0.55%</td>
<td>11,182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Apache</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>0.49%</td>
<td>9,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gila River</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>0.45%</td>
<td>9,116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papago,</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>0.42%</td>
<td>8,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosebud</td>
<td>SD</td>
<td>0.40%</td>
<td>8,043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Carlos</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>0.35%</td>
<td>7,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zuni Pueblo</td>
<td>AZ-NM</td>
<td>0.35%</td>
<td>7,073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopi</td>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>0.35%</td>
<td>7,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackfeet</td>
<td>MT</td>
<td>0.35%</td>
<td>7,025</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2.3

Native Americans are younger compared to white Americans. 39.3% of all Native Americans are under 18 (compared to 23.5% for non-Hispanic whites); 52.54% are between 18-64 (compared to 62.4% for non-Hispanic whites); while 6.1% are over 65 (compared to 14.0% for non-Hispanic whites).\textsuperscript{216} Native Americans have different household demographics from the total population: 64.2% live in married-couple families (as compared to 78.6% for the total population); 27.3% live in female-headed households (as compared to 16.5% for the total population); while 8.5% male-headed household—no wife present (as compared to 4.9% for the total population).\textsuperscript{217}

Educational attainment on reservations on reservations is the worst in the nation: 53.8% have high school diploma (compared to 88.4% for non-Hispanic whites). Like all other Americans Native Americans participate in the labor force. 62.1% of all Native Americans are in the labor force (compared to 65.3% for all Americans), but Native Americans are more likely to work in unskilled or semi-skilled jobs\textsuperscript{218} and are thus more likely to be poor. 31% of all Native Americans are poor (compared to 13% of total population), 50% of all female-headed Native American households are poor (compared to 31% of the total population), and Native Americans have lower family incomes: $21,750 Median family income of Native Americans (compared to $35,225 for the total population), or about 2/3 of the national average.\textsuperscript{219}

A seldom realized or discussed portion of Native Americans were escaped black slaves or free blacks who fled white oppression. Finding a home with Native Americans, these people of African heritage bred with
their American Indian brothers and sisters and created the little known Black Indians.

2.2.2.7 A Chronology

1640-1658—First recorded contact with the Dakota tribes by Jesuits in the area of present-day Green Bay, Wisconsin, and in the forests in Southern Minnesota

1775—a Committee on Indian Affairs is established, and commissioners are appointed to create peace treaties with the Indians

1803—a greater number of trading posts exist in Indian Territory. Fur trading becomes an important part of Oglala Indian life, expanding the Lakota influence as far west as the Big Horn Mountains in Wyoming and south to the Platte River in Nebraska

1804—The Sioux and other tribes encounter the Lewis and Clark expedition

1825—a treaty is established between the U.S. and the Oglala branch of the Teton Sioux (Lakota) regarding fur trade, signed for the Oglala by Standing Buffalo (aka Standing Bull). The 1825 treaty states that the Sioux and Oglala...“reside within the territorial limits of the United States, acknowledge their supremacy, and claim their protection. The said bands also admit the right of the United States to regulate all trade”...

1838—Over 18,000 Cherokees are forcibly removed from their land and resettled west of the Mississippi, in what is referred to as the "Trail of Tears."

1850—The U.S. and several Plains tribes including the Sioux, Cheyenne and Arapaho enter into the Treaty of Fort Laramie of 1851. The purpose of the Treaty was to force the Indians to agree to allow Euro-Americans to pass through their territory on their way to the far west, i.e., California, Washington, and Oregon. In exchange, the U.S. government agreed to respect tribal boundaries. In 1851, the U.S. Army establishes Fort Defiance near present-day Window Rock, Arizona (the heart of Navajo country); the Navajo considered the site of Fort Defiance to be sacred and thus the fort as an invasion of their territory. A pattern of violent confrontations between the U.S. and the Navajo begins.

1854—"Chief Seattle's 1854 Oration"

Yonder sky that has wept tears of compassion upon my people for centuries untold, and which to us appears changeless and eternal, may change. Today is fair. Tomorrow it may be overcast with clouds. My words are like the stars that never change. Whatever Seattle says, the great chief at Washington can rely upon with as much certainty as he can upon the return of the sun or the seasons. The white chief says that Big Chief at Washington sends us greetings of friendship and goodwill. This is kind of him for we know he has little need of our friendship in return. His people are many. They are like the grass that covers vast prairies. My people are few. They resemble the scattering trees of a storm-swept plain. The great, and I presume—good, White Chief sends us word that he wishes to buy our land but is willing to allow us enough to live comfortably. This indeed appears just, even generous, for the Red Man no longer has rights that he need respect, and the offer may be wise, also, as we are no longer in need of an extensive country.

There was a time when our people covered the land as the waves of a wind-ruffled sea cover its shell-paved floor, but that time long since passed away with the greatness of tribes that are now but a mournful memory. I will not dwell on, nor mourn over, our untimely decay, nor reproach my paleface brothers with hastening it, as we too may have been somewhat to blame.

220 http://negorgia.com/history/nghisttt.html
221 http://puffin.creighton.edu/Lakota/1851_la.html
223 http://www.lapahie.com/Window_Rock_Capitol.cfm
Youth is impulsive. When our young men grow angry at some real or imaginary wrong, and disfigure their faces with black paint, it denotes that their hearts are black, and that they are often cruel and relentless, and our old men and old women are unable to restrain them. Thus it has ever been. Thus it was when the white man began to push our forefathers ever westward. But let us hope that the hostilities between us may never return. We would have everything to lose and nothing to gain. Revenge by young men is considered gain, even at the cost of their own lives, but old me who stay at home in times of war, and mothers who have sons to lose, know better.

Our good father in Washington—for I presume he is now our father as well as yours, since King George has moved his boundaries further north—our great and good father, I say, sends us word that if we do as he desires he will protect us. His brave warriors will be to us a bristling wall of strength, and his wonderful ships of war will fill our harbors, so that our ancient enemies far to the northward—the Haidas and Tsimshians—will cease to frighten our women, children, and old men. The in reality he will be our father and we his children. But can that ever be? Your God is not our God! Your God loves your people and hates mine! He folds his strong protecting arms lovingly about the paleface and leads him by the hand as a father leads an infant son. But, He has forsaken His Red children, if they really are His. Our God, the Great Spirit, seems also to have forsaken us. Your God makes your people wax stronger every day. Soon they will fill all the land. Our people are ebbing away like a rapidly receding tide that will never return. The white man’s God cannot love our people or He would protect them. They seem to be orphans who can look nowhere for help. How then can we be brothers? How can your God become our God and renew our prosperity and awaken in us dreams of returning greatness? If we have a common Heavenly Father He must be partial, for He came to His paleface children. We never saw Him. He gave you laws but had no word for His red children whose teeming multitudes once filled this vast continent as stars fill the firmament. No; we are two distinct races with separate origins and separate destinies. There is little in common between us.

To us the ashes of our ancestors are sacred and their resting place is hallowed ground. You wander far from the graves of your ancestors and seemingly without regret. Your religion was written upon tablets of stone by the iron finger of your God so that you could not forget. The Red Man could never comprehend or remember it. Our religion is the traditions of our ancestors—the dreams of our old men, given them in solemn hours of the night by the Great Spirit; and the visions of our sachems, and is written in the hearts of our people.

Your dead cease to love you and the land of their nativity as soon as they pass the portals of the tomb and wander away beyond the stars. They are soon forgotten and never return. Our dead never forget this beautiful world that gave them being. They still love its verdant valleys, its murmuring rivers, its magnificent mountains, sequestered vales and verdant lined lakes and bays, and ever yearn in tender fond affection over the lonely hearted living, and often return from the happy hunting ground to visit, guide, console, and comfort them.

Day and night cannot dwell together. The Red Man has ever fled the approach of the White Man, as the morning mist flies before the morning sun. However, your proposition seems fair and I think that my people will accept it and will retire to the reservation you offer them. Then we will dwell apart in peace, for the words of the Great White Chief seem to be the words of nature speaking to my people out of dense darkness.
It matters little where we pass the remnant of our days. They will not be many. The Indian's night promises to be dark. Not a single star of hope hovers above his horizon. Sad-voiced winds moan in the distance. Grim fate seems to be on the Red Man's trail, and wherever he will hear the approaching footsteps of his fell destroyer and prepare stolidly to meet his doom, as does the wounded doe that hears the approaching footsteps of the hunter.

A few more moons, a few more winters, and not one of the descendants of the mighty hosts that once moved over this broad land or lived in happy homes, protected by the Great Spirit, will remain to mourn over the graves of a people once more powerful and hopeful than yours. But why should I mourn at the untimely fate of my people? Tribe follows tribe, and nation follows nation, like the waves of the sea. It is the order of nature, and regret is useless. Your time of decay may be distant, but it will surely come, for even the White Man whose God walked and talked with him as friend to friend, cannot be exempt from the common destiny. We may be brothers after all. We will see.

We will ponder your proposition and when we decide we will let you know. But should we accept it, I here and now make this condition that we will not be denied the privilege without molestation of visiting at any time the tombs of our ancestors, friends, and children. Every part of this soil is sacred in the estimation of my people. Every hillside, every valley, every plain and grove, has been hallowed by some sad or happy event in days long vanished. Even the rocks, which seem to be dumb and dead as the swelter in the sun along the silent shore, thrill with memories of stirring events connected with the lives of my people, and the very dust upon which you now stand responds more lovingly to their footsteps than yours, because it is rich with the blood of our ancestors, and our bare feet are conscious of the sympathetic touch. Our departed braves, fond mothers, glad, happy-hearted maidens, and even the little children who lived here and rejoiced here for a brief season, will love these somber solitudes and at eventide they greet shadowy returning spirits. And when the last Red Man shall have perished, and the memory of my tribe shall have become a myth among the White Men, these shores will swarm with the invisible dead of my tribe, and when your children's children think themselves alone in the field, the store, the shop, upon the highway, or in the silence of the pathless woods, they will not be alone. In all the earth there is no place dedicated to solitude. At night when the streets of your cities and villages are silent and you think them deserted, they will throng with the returning hosts that once filled them and still love this beautiful land. The White Man will never be alone.

Let him be just and deal kindly with my people, for the dead are not powerless. Dead, did I say? There is no death, only a change of worlds.

Your God seems to us to be partial. He came to the white man. We never saw Him; never even heard his voice: He gave the white man laws, but He had no word for His red children whose teeming millions filled this vast continent as the stars fill the firmament.

1877—Chief Joseph spoke these words when the Nez Perce finally surrendered on October 5, 1877.

Tell General Howard I know his heart. What he told me before, I have it in my heart. I am tired of fighting. Our Chiefs are killed; Looking Glass is dead, Ta Hoo Hool Shute is dead. The old men are all dead. It is the young men who say yes or no. He who led on the young men is
dead. It is cold, and we have no blankets; the little children are freezing to death. My people, some of them, have run away to the hills, and have no blankets, no food. No one knows where they are—perhaps freezing to death. I want to have time to look for my children, and see how many of them I can find. Maybe I shall find them among the dead. Hear me, my Chiefs! I am tired; my heart is sick and sad. From where the sun now stands I will fight no more forever.

Chief Joseph - Thunder Traveling to the Loftier Mountain Heights – 1877.

1887—Congress passed the Dawes Allotment Act. The purpose of the Act was to force individual Indians to live on small family farms. Every Indian would receive 160 acres of land. Any land left over was sold. One goal of allotment was to destroy Indian "communism," i.e., the practice of many families living together and sharing property. Tribes affected by allotment were those located in states where land was most sought after for farming by Euro-American settlers: North and South Dakota, Kansas, Minnesota and Wyoming. Within the first ten years of allotment, more than 80 million acres of Indian land were opened for Euro-American settlement.

1890—The US. government became increasingly anxious about the spread of the Ghost Dance religion because of the large number of Indians who came together to participate in the ceremony. By the late fall of 1890, it had become apparent that the ghost dance could not be stopped, and in December 1890, the Lakota Sioux held a ghost dance on the Pine Ridge Reservation. When the Indian Agent learned of the dance he requested that federal troops be sent to stop it. Armed troops opened fire on a band of Lakota people killing over 200 men, women, and children. This event came to be known as the Massacre at Wounded Knee Creek. (For more information about the Ghost Dance and the Wounded Knee Massacre, please visit the following websites: Ghost Dance Religion; Ghost Dance: Wodziwob, Wovoka; Ghost Dance; The Ghost Dance Among the Lakota; Ghost Dance on You Tube; Paiute Native American shaman Wovoka and the Ghost Dance on You Tube; Sioux Ghost Dance on You Tube; Wounded Knee Museum; The Wounded Knee Massacre; Lakota Accounts of the Massacre at Wounded Knee, Black Elk Speaks.)

Black Elk speaks about the Massacre at Wounded Knee:

The people were hungry and in despair, and many believed in the good new world that was coming. The Wasichus [white men] gave us less than half the beef cattle they had promised us in the treaty, and these cattle were very poor. For awhile our people would not take the cattle, because there were so few of them and they were so poor. But afterward [sic] they had to take them or starve to death. So we got more lies than cattle, and we could not eat lies.

We followed down along the dry gulch, and what we saw was terrible. Dead and wounded women and children and little babies were scattered all along there where they had been trying to run away. The soldiers had followed them as they ran and murdered them there. Sometimes they were in heaps because they had huddled together, and some were scattered along. Sometimes bunches of them had been killed and torn to pieces where the wagon guns hit them. I saw a little baby trying to suck its mother, but she was bloody and dead.
1921—the BIA\textsuperscript{245} produces Circular 166\textsuperscript{246} which ordered Indian agents to suppress "immoral" tribal dances, particularly those practiced by the Pueblo groups.

1922—The Bursum Bill\textsuperscript{247} is proposed in Congress—if passed, the bill would have opened Pueblo lands to Euro-American settlement. Congress later passed the All Pueblo Lands Act\textsuperscript{248} which was supposed to guarantee the Pueblos title to their lands.

1934—The Indian Reorganization Act\textsuperscript{249} is passed by Congress encouraging Native Americans to "re-cover" their cultural heritage. It allows the teaching of art in government Indian schools and ends allotment policy. In order to take advantage of funding under the IRA, tribes are required to adopt a U.S. style constitution. While many tribes do adopt a constitution, many other tribes including the Navajo refuse to do so.

1941—The Museum of Modern Art, New York City had an exhibition of Indian art\textsuperscript{250}.

1946—Philbrook Art Center\textsuperscript{251}, Tulsa, Oklahoma had its annual competition of Indian artists.

1948—Allan Houser\textsuperscript{252} wins a Guggenheim Fellowship for painting and sculpture.

1943-1945—WWII—the Navajo Code Talkers\textsuperscript{253}.

1975—two FBI agents were killed at Pine Ridge. Leonard Peltier\textsuperscript{254}, an AIM\textsuperscript{255} member, was later convicted of the killings and sent to federal prison.

2.2.2.8 Indian Pledge of Allegiance

I pledge allegiance to my Tribe, to the democratic principles of the Republic and to the individual freedoms borrowed from the Iroquois and Choctaw Confederacies, as incorporated in the United States Constitution, so that my forefathers shall not have died in vain. The Indian Pledge of Allegiance was first presented on December 2, 1993 during the opening address of the National Congress of American Indian (NCAI) Tribal-States Relations Panel in Reno, NV. NCAI plans distribution of the Indian Pledge to all Indian Nations. Walk in Beauty\textsuperscript{256}.

2.2.2.9 Other References


Canadian Bands and Tribal Councils: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. 10 Wellington Street, Hull, Quebec, Canada.

The Virginia Native American Cultural Center. PO Box 23939. Richmond, VA 23260.

*First People: The Early Indians of Virginia.* Egloff & Woodward. 1992 (published by the VA Dept of Natural Resources.

http://www.pbs.org/homeland/timeline.html\textsuperscript{257}.


2.2.3 Asian Americans

2.2.3.1 Asian Americans

Asian people have been in the US for hundreds of years and there is even some historical evidence that Chinese explorers reached the far Western coast of the US decades before Columbus; “according to Gavin Menzies, a former submarine commanding officer who has spent 14 years charting the movements of a Chinese expeditionary fleet between 1421 and 1423, the eunuch admiral, Zheng He, was there first.”\(^{258-260}\) It can even be argued that the native American Indians are immigrants from Asia because thousands of years ago they crossed a land bridge from Asia into North America. “Asia is the planet’s largest continent, Asia covers about 30 percent of the world’s landmass and includes (44) countries and assorted islands and/or dependencies. Significant features of the continent of Asia include the world’s tallest mountain, Mt Everest in Nepal (and China), rising to 29,035 ft (8,850m). It also includes the world’s lowest point, found in the Dead Sea, ”“Israel/Jordan,”“ at 1,286 ft (392m) below sea level. In addition, the continent includes the world’s most populated countries, China and India; the world’s longest coastline, the world’s deepest lake; Lake Baikal, and some of the most important rivers on the planet.”\(^{263}\)

\(^{258}\)This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m34082/1.1/>.


\(^{261}\)http://www.pbs.org/previews/1421/ (<http://www.pbs.org/previews/1421/>)


\(^{263}\)http://www.worldatlas.com/webimage/countrys/as.htm (<http://www.worldatlas.com/webimage/countrys/as.htm>)
Figure 2.4
Because of the size of Asia, the people from that continent speak too many languages to list, but among these languages are: Cantonese, English, French, Fukinese, Hindi, Hmong, Japanese, Korean, Tagalog, and Vietnamese. Asian Americans can trace their backgrounds to: Mongolia, China, Japan, Siberia, India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Indonesia, Borneo, Tibet, New Guinea, Laos, Papua New Guinea, Nepal, Polynesia, Philippines, Vietnam, Cambodia, Malaysia, Melanesia, Myanmar (Burma), Brunei, Micronesia, Melanesia, Malaysia, Korea. Asian Americans may be white, brown, or black and may or may not have epicanthic eye folds. Asian Americans are culturally, linguistically, religiously, politically, racially, and ethnically diverse. Because of their supposed educational and economic success, they have been called a “model minority.” However, in many ways this is a misnomer and creates problems for many Asian Americans. The term “model minority” presumes that all Asian Americans are high achievers and all Asian Americans are economically and educationally successful, but, as with any group, this is a stereotype and economic and educational success and failure are as equally divided among Asian Americans as they are among any other racial or ethnic group. Moreover, the idea of a “model minority” also makes the assumption that there is something wrong with all other minorities if they don’t “measure up” to Asian Americans. Therefore, “model minority” is a racist idea and a racist term. And, as with any other non-white minority, Asians have suffered from discrimination in the form of wide-spread, generalized anti-Asian sentiment as well as discriminatory laws that prevented Asians from becoming citizens, prohibited land ownership, inhibited immigration, and generally made the lives of Asian-Americans difficult at best. Nonetheless, Asians have come to the US in small but relatively constant numbers before the founding of the country. They have also prospered in spite of the limitations placed on them.

The early Chinese immigrants were begrudgingly accepted by Americans and were not the immediate targets of animosity or violence. However, taxes aimed at foreigners made earning wages difficult. California passed the foreign mine tax in the 1850s, which directly affected the majority of the Chinese immigrants who were working in the mines. In addition, they were required to pay an alien poll tax of $2.50 per month until 1862, when it was declared unconstitutional.

Additional discriminatory legislation the Chinese faced during the latter half of the 19th century pertained to segregated schools, lodging ordinances, laundry licensing fees, prohibition of intermarriage with whites, and bans from sections of cities. In 1854, a California judge’s ruling barred Chinese immigrants from testifying in court after the testimonies of Chinese witnesses resulted in the murder conviction of a white man. The judge reversed the verdict citing the Criminal Act of 1850, which had previously prohibited blacks, mulattoes, and Indians from testifying for or against a white man. By 1855 Chinese merchants began organizing to protest these and other discriminatory acts. Eventually this organization became known as the Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, or the Chinese Six Companies. The Chinese Six Companies settled arguments within their own community, negotiated between the Chinese people and the federal and state governments, and hired lawyers to challenge unfair practices in court.

The main sources of anti-Chinese sentiment during this time were workers’ groups who described the influx of Asian workers to the United States as ‘yellow peril.’ In addition to widespread intolerance for people of color, many labor groups held that cheap immigrant labor would lower wages for American workers. In the 1870s, the Anti-Coolies Association and the Supreme Order of the Caucasians ran boycotts of Chinese businesses and laborers and caused riots in Chinatowns across the West. Many immigrants returned to China, while others fled to San Francisco, home to the largest Chinese community and Chinatown in the United States.265

2.2.3.2 Demographics

There are 10.9 million Asians currently living in the US. They come from all over Asia, but the largest countries of origin are shown in the figure below.

### Countries of Origin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>16.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>16.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Korea</td>
<td>06.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>15.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam</td>
<td>08.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

About 4% of the US population is Asian with 18% living in the Northeast US, 10% living in the Midwest, 20% in the South, and 53% in the West. Nearly half of all Asians live in a central city within a major metropolitan area.
### States with Largest Asian Populations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>States</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>63%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 2.6*
Asians are younger compared to white Americans: 29% of all Asians are under 18 (compared to 23.5% for non-Hispanic whites), 64.0% are between 18-64 (compared to 62.4% for non-Hispanic whites), and 7.0% are over 65 (compared to 14% for non-Hispanic whites). Asians have larger than average families: 23.0% have five or more members (as compared to 11.8% for non-Hispanic whites); also Asians are less likely to marry—34% have never married (compared to 24.5% of non-Hispanic whites)—but only half as likely to be divorced as non-Hispanic whites. Asians do receive more education: only 8% did not go past 9th grade as compared to 4.2% for non-Hispanic whites, while 15% went to high school but did not graduate as compared to 7.3% for non-Hispanic whites. And although only 45% are high school graduates as compared to 60.3% for non-Hispanic whites, 83% have at least a high school diploma as compared to 88.4% for non-Hispanic whites. When it comes to higher education however, the numbers shift dramatically—42% of all Asian Americans have a bachelors degree as compare to 28.1% for non-Hispanic whites. Asians are employed (and unemployed) at about the same rate as non-Hispanic whites but are more likely to work in managerial and professional occupations. However, Asians are more likely to be poor than non-Hispanic whites: 13% of all Asians live in poverty as compared to 8% of non-Hispanic whites, 11% of all poor in the US are Asian, 18% of all Asian children are poor as compared to 11% of all non-Hispanic whites. But, Asian Americans are slightly more likely to have high incomes: 59% of Asian Americans earn $50,000-$75,000 annually compared to 58% for non-Hispanic whites while 25% earn $25,000-$50,000 as compared to 28% for non-Hispanic whites.
2.2.3.3 A Chronology

Asians have been in the Americas permanently since the 1600s, and although they have never been a large segment of the American population they have still been an important addition to the American character. This chronology lists some of the most important events in the lives of Asians in America.

1600s—Chinese and Filipinos reach Mexico on ships of the Manila galleon.

1830s—Chinese "sugar masters"266 begin working in Hawaii, while Chinese sailors and peddlers arrive in New York.


1848—Gold discovered in California268, Chinese begin to arrive269.

---

267http://www.state.gov/r/ps/ho/time/dwe/82031.htm
268http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/cbhml/cbrush.html
269http://www.sfmuseum.org/hist6/chinhatc.html
1850—California imposes Foreign Miner’s Tax and enforces it mainly against Chinese miners, who often had to pay more than once.


1854—Chinese in Hawai‘i establish a funeral society, their first community association in the islands. People v Hall rules that Chinese can’t give testimony in court. US and Japan sign first treaty: The Treaty of Kanagawa.

1855—San Francisco opens a school for Chinese children (changed to an evening school two years later). Missionary Augustus Loomis arrives to serve the Chinese in San Francisco.

1858—California passes a law to bar entry of Chinese and “Mongolians.”

1860—Japan sends a diplomatic mission to US.

1862—Six Chinese district associations in San Francisco form loose federation. California imposes a “police tax” of $250 a month on every Chinese, this was called the anti-coolie tax.

1865—Central Pacific Railroad Company recruits Chinese workers for the transcontinental railroad.

1866—Two thousand Chinese railroad workers strike for a week.

1868—US and China sign Burlingame-Seward Treaty recognizing rights of their citizens to emigrate.

1869—Completion of first transcontinental railroad. JH Schnell takes several dozen Japanese to


1871—http://punaительнicht.org/content/north-american-oldest-asian-church


1876—http://rmc.library.cornell.edu/ead/htmldocs/RMM02474.html


1880—http://www.sanfranciscochinatown.com/history/1862anticoolietax.htm

1881—http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/annex/cterr/


1884—http://www.state.gov/rr/pa/time/gp/82013.htm

1885—http://escholarship.org/editions/view?docId=ft9290090n&chunk.id=d0e373&toc.id=d0e373&brand=ucpress

1886—http://cprr.org/Museum/Archive/index.html

Samuel Chenery Damon was born in Massachusetts in 1815. After graduating from Andover and Theological Seminary at Andover in Massachusetts, he was sent to Honolulu in 1842 by the American Seamen’s Friend Society in the company of his wife, Julia Mills Damon.


http://www.eyewitnessohlhistory.com/goldenspike.htm

http://www.eyewitnessohlhistory.com/goldenspike.htm

http://www.eyewitnessohlhistory.com/goldenspike.htm

Visit this site for early photos and maps of the transcontinental railroad. http://cpr.org/Museum/Archive/index.html

(Visited May 15, 2011)
California to establish the Wakamatsu Tea and Silk Colony.\textsuperscript{289} Chinese Christian evangelist SP Aheong\textsuperscript{290} starts preaching in Hawaii.

1870—California passes a law against the importation of Chinese, Japanese, and "Mongolian" women for prostitution.\textsuperscript{291} \textsuperscript{292} Chinese railroad workers in Texas sue company for failing to pay wages.\textsuperscript{293}

1872—California's Civil Procedure Code drops law barring Chinese court testimony.

1875—Page Law bars entry of Chinese, Japanese, and "Mongolian" prostitutes, felons, and contract laborers.

1877—Anti-Chinese violence in Chico, California. Japanese Christians set up the Gospel Society in San Francisco, the first immigrant association formed by the Japanese.

1878—In re Ah Yup rules Chinese not eligible for naturalized citizenship. (For more information about this issue, please see the following websites: The Racial Classification Cases\textsuperscript{294}; Google Timeline for In re Ah Yup\textsuperscript{295}; Unsuitable Suitors by Deenesh Sohoni\textsuperscript{296}.)

1879—California's second constitution prevents municipalities and corporations from employing Chi-
CHAPTER 2. PART I—DOMINANT AND MINORITY GROUPS

California state legislature passes law requiring all incorporated towns and cities to expel Chinese to outside of city limits, but US circuit court declares the law unconstitutional.

1880—US and China sign treaty giving the US the right to limit but "not absolutely prohibit" Chinese immigration. Section 69 of California’s Civil Code prohibits issuing of licenses for marriages between whites and "Mongolians, Negroes, mulattoes and persons of mixed blood."

1881—Hawaiian King Kalakaua visits Japan during his world tour. Sit Moon becomes pastor of the first Chinese Christian church in Hawaii.


1883—Chinese in New York establish CCBA.

1884—Joseph and Mary Tape sue San Francisco school board to enroll their daughter Mamie in a public school. Chinese Six Companies sets up Chinese language school in San Francisco. United Chinese Society established in Honolulu. CCBA established in Vancouver.


1886—Residents of Tacoma, Seattle, and many places in the American West forcibly expel the Chinese. End of Chinese immigration to Hawaii. Chinese laundrymen win case in Yick Wo v Hopkins, which declares that a law with unequal impact on different groups is discriminatory.

1888—Scott Act renders 20,000 Chinese reentry certificates null and void.

1889—First Nishi Hongwanji priest from Japan arrives in Hawaii. Chae Chan Ping v US upholds constitutionality of Chinese exclusion laws; for Chinese Americans, this law had the same effect as Plessy v. Ferguson in that made discrimination based on race the law of the land.

1892—Geary Law renews exclusion of Chinese laborers for another ten years and requires all Chinese to register. Fong Yue Ting v US upholds constitutionality of Geary Law.

1893—Japanese in San Francisco form first trade association, the Japanese Shoemakers’ League. Attempts are made to expel Chinese from towns in Southern California.

1894—Sun Yat-sen founds the Xinhzhonghui in Honolulu. US circuit court in Massachusetts declares in In re Saito that Japanese are ineligible for naturalization. Japanese immigration to Hawaii under Irwin Convention ends and emigration companies take over.

1895—Lem Moon Sing v US rules that district courts can no longer review Chinese habeas corpus
petitions for landing in the US.

1896—Shinsei Kaneko\(^{320}\), a Japanese Californian, is naturalized. Bubonic plague scare in Honolulu - Chinatown burned\(^{321}\).

1897—Nishi Hongwanji\(^{322}\) includes Hawaii as a mission field.

1898—Wong Kim Ark v US\(^ {323}\) decides that Chinese born in the US can’t be stripped of their citizenship. Japanese in San Francisco set up Young Men’s Buddhist Association\(^ {324}\). US annexes Hawaii and the Philippines\(^ {325}\).


1900—Japanese Hawaiian plantation workers begin going to the mainland after the Organic Act ended contract labor\(^ {326}\). Bubonic plague scare in San Francisco - Chinatown cordoned and quarantined\(^ {327}\).

1902—Chinese exclusion extended\(^ {329}\) for another ten years. Immigration officials and the police raid Boston’s Chinatown and, without search warrants, arrest almost 250 Chinese who allegedly had no registration certificates on their persons.

1903—First group of Korean workers arrives in Hawaii. 1,500 Japanese and Mexican sugar beet workers strike in Oxnard, California\(^ {330}\). Koreans in Hawaii form Korean Evangelical Society. Filipino students (pensionados) arrive in the US for higher education.

1904—Chinese exclusion made indefinite\(^ {331}\) and applicable to US insular possessions. Japanese plantation workers engage in first organized strike in Hawaii\(^ {332}\). Punjabi Sikhs\(^ {333}\) begin to enter British Columbia.


1905—Korean emigration ends\(^ {336}\). Koreans in San Francisco form Mutual Assistance Society\(^ {337}\). Asiatic Exclusion League\(^ {338}\) formed in San Francisco. Section 60 of California’s Civil Code amended to forbid marriage between whites and "Mongolians."


1907—Japan and the US reach "Gentlemen’s Agreement\(^ {340}\)" whereby Japan stops issuing passports to laborers desiring to emigrate to the US. President Theodore Roosevelt signs Executive Order 589\(^ {341}\) prohibiting Japanese with passports for Hawaii, Mexico, or Canada to re-emigrate to the US. Koreans form United Korean Society in Hawaii.

\(^{320}\) http://www.nps.gov/history/history/online_books/5views/5views4b.htm
\(^{322}\) http://www.nishihongwanji-la.org/church/buddhism/jodo_shinshu.html
\(^{323}\) http://www.law.cornell.edu/supct/html/historics/USSC_CR_0169_0649_2S.html
\(^{324}\) http://www.ymba.org/
\(^{325}\) http://www.pbs.org/ancestorsintheamericas/time_09.html
\(^{326}\) http://www.allacademic.com/meta/p_pub_apa_research_citation/0/0/0/9/0/4/7/5/p04752_index.html
\(^{327}\) http://libweb.hawaii.edu/digicoll/annexation/organic/oa1056.html
\(^{328}\) http://www.jstor.org/pss/25157817
\(^{329}\) http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ho/time/gp/82014.htm
\(^{330}\) http://www.dartmouth.edu/~hist32/History/S03%20-%201903%20Oxnard%20Strike.htm
\(^{331}\) http://www.sanfranciscochinatown.com/history/1904exclusionact indefinite.htm
\(^{332}\) http://www.jstor.org/pss/3744264
\(^{333}\) http://www.sikhfoundation.org/category/sikh-punjabi-language-studies/
\(^{334}\) http://adhering.cpm interactive.com/rw/tile.pngXDEFZ8IAMQTCgBLxD8AADAAAAFgIEQAAAAAAAAAgAAAAAAAAM8AAA
\(^{335}\) http://www.episcopalhawaii.org/main.htm
\(^{336}\) http://www.naka.org/resources/history.asp
\(^{337}\) http://koreaninformation.com/
\(^{338}\) http://www.jrank.org/history/pages/6726/Asiatic-Exclusion-League.html
\(^{339}\) http://sifjapartown100.org/
\(^{340}\) http://www.usc.edu/libraries/archives/ethnicstudies/historicdocs/japan_immig.txt
\(^{341}\) http://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Executive_Order_589
First group of Filipino laborers arrives in Hawaii. Asian Indians are driven out of Bellingham, Washington\(^{342}\).

1908—Japanese form Japanese Association of America\(^{343}\). Canada curbs Asian Indian immigrants by denying entry to immigrants who haven’t come by "continuous journey" from their homelands (there is no direct shipping between Indian and Canadian ports). Asian Indians are driven out of Live Oak, California\(^{344}\).

1909—Koreans form Korean Nationalist Association\(^{345}\). 7000 Japanese plantation workers strike major plantations on Oahu\(^{346}\) for four months.

1910—Administrative measures used to restrict influx of Asian Indians into California.


1912—Sikhs build gurdwara in Stockton\(^{348}\) and establish Khalsa Diwan. Japanese in California hold statewide conference on Nisei\(^{349}\) education.

1913—California passes alien land law prohibiting "aliens ineligible to citizenship" from buying land or leasing it for longer than three years. Sikhs in Washington and Oregon establish Hindustani Association. Asian Indians in California found the revolutionary Ghadar Party\(^{350}\) and start publishing a newspaper. Pablo Manlapit\(^{351}\) forms Filipino Unemployed Association in Hawaii. Japanese form Northwest Japanese Association of America\(^{352}\) in Seattle. Korean farm workers are driven out of Hemet, California.

1914—Aspiring Asian Indian immigrants who had chartered a ship to come to Canada by continuous journey are denied landing in Vancouver.

1915—Japanese form Central Japanese Association of Southern California and the Japanese Chamber of Commerce\(^{353}\).

1917—Arizona passes an Alien Land Law\(^{354}\). 1917 Immigration Law defines a geographic "barred zone" (including India) from which no immigrants can come. Syngman Rhee\(^{355}\) founds the Korean Christian Church in Hawaii.

1918—Servicemen of Asian ancestry who had served in World War I receive right of naturalization. Asian Indians form the Hindustani Welfare Reform Association\(^{356}\) in the Imperial and Coachella valleys in southern California.

1919—Japanese form Federation of Japanese Labor\(^{357}\) in Hawaii.

1920—10,000 Japanese and Filipino plantation workers go on strike. Japan stops issuing passports to picture brides due to anti-Japanese sentiments. Initiative in California ballot plugs up loopholes in the 1913 alien land law.

1921—Japanese farm workers driven out of Turlock, California. Filipinos establish a branch of the Caballeros Dimas Alang\(^{358}\) in San Francisco and a branch of the Legionarios del Trabajo\(^{359}\) in Honolulu. Washington and Louisiana pass alien land laws\(^{360}\).

\(^{342}\) http://www.infinityfoundation.com/mandala/ja_es/ja_es_korit_historical.htm
\(^{343}\) http://www.vancouver.wsu.edu/erbeha/ja/ja.html
\(^{344}\) http://www.leap.org/docs/PP%20PDfs/marlene.pdf
\(^{345}\) http://koreannationalism.com/
\(^{346}\) http://muse.jhu.edu/login?url=/journals/journal_of_asian_american_studies/v004/4.1.o.do.html
\(^{347}\) http://homepages.uh.edu/~clear/LaborBios.html
\(^{348}\) http://www.stocktongurdwarasahi.com/2/?page_id=3
\(^{349}\) http://www.niseiweek.org/
\(^{350}\) http://www.globalsikhstudies.net/pdf/abstract/ghadar%20party%20lehr.pdf
\(^{351}\) http://homepages.uh.edu/~clear/LaborBios.html
\(^{352}\) http://www.vancouver.wsu.edu/erbeha/ja/ja.html
\(^{353}\) http://www.jsccrc.com/en/
\(^{355}\) http://www.spartacus.schoolnet.co.uk/COLDeyngman.htm
\(^{356}\) http://www.jstor.org/pss/3638433
\(^{358}\) http://www.lib.washington.edu/specialcoll/find aids/docs/photographic/CaballerosdeDimasAlangPHColl767.xml
\(^{359}\) http://ldtgrandlodge.org/
\(^{360}\) http://depts.washington.edu/civilr/alien_land_laws.htm
1922—Takao Ozawa v US361 declares Japanese not eligible for naturalized citizenship. New Mexico passes an alien land law. Cable Act362 declares that any American female citizen who marries "an alien ineligible to citizenship" would lose her citizenship.


1924—Immigration Act368 (also titled the Johnson-Reid Act369) denies entry to virtually all Asians. 1600 Filipino plantation workers strike for eight months in Hawaii.

1925—Warring tongs370 in North America’s Chinatowns declare truce Hilario Moncado founds Filipino Federation of America.


1930—Anti-Filipino riot in Watsonville, California.

1931—Amendment to Cable Act declares that no American-born woman who loses her citizenship (by marrying an alien ineligible to citizenship) can be denied the right of naturalization at a later date.

1934—Tydings - McDuife Act372 spells out procedure for eventual Philippine independence and reduces Filipino immigration to 50 persons a year. Filipino lettuce pickers in the Salinas Valley, California, go on strike.

1936—American Federation of Labor373 grants charter to a Filipino - Mexican union of fieldworkers.

1937—Last ethnic strike in Hawaii.

1938—150 Chinese women garment workers strike for three months against the National Dollar Stores (owned by a Chinese).

1940—AFL charters the Filipino Federated Agricultural Laborers Association.

1941—After declaring war on Japan374, 2000 Japanese community leaders along Pacific Coast states and Hawaii are rounded up and interned in Department of Justice camps.

1942—President Franklin D Roosevelt signs Executive Order 9066375 authorizing the secretary of war to delegate a military commander to designate military areas "from which any and all persons may be excluded" - primarily enforced against Japanese. Congress passes Public Law 503376 to impose penal sanctions on anyone disobeying orders to carry out Executive Order 9066377. Protests at Poston and Manzanar378 relocation centers.

1943—Protest at Topaz Relocation Center379 Registration crisis leads to Tule Lake Relocation Center’s380
CHAPTER 2. PART I—DOMINANT AND MINORITY GROUPS

designation as a segregation center. Hawaiian Nisei in the 100th Battalion\(^{381}\) sent to Africa. Congress repeals all Chinese exclusion laws, grants right of naturalization and a small immigration quota to Chinese.


1946—Luce-Celler bill\(^{385}\) grants right of naturalization and small immigration quotas to Asian Indians and Filipinos. Wing F. Ong\(^{386}\) becomes first Asian American to be elected to state office in the Arizona House of Representatives.

1947—Amendment to 1945 War Brides Act\(^{387}\) allows Chinese American veterans to bring brides into the US.

1949—5000 highly educated Chinese in the US granted refugee status after China institutes a Communist government.

1952—One clause of the McCarran-Walter Act\(^{388}\) grants the right of naturalization and a small immigration quota to Japanese.

1956—California repeals its alien land laws. Dalip Singh Saund\(^{389}\) from the Imperial Valley, California, is elected to Congress.

1962—Daniel K Inouye\(^{390}\) becomes US senator and Spark Matsunaga\(^{391}\) becomes US congressman from Hawaii.

1964—Patsy Takemoto Mink\(^{392}\) becomes first Asian American woman to serve in Congress as representative from Hawaii.

1965—Immigration Law\(^{393}\) abolishes "national origins" as basis for allocating immigration quotas to various countries - Asian countries now on equal footing.

1968—Students on strike at San Francisco State University to demand establishment of ethnic studies programs.

1969—Students at the University of California, Berkeley, go on strike for establishment of ethnic studies programs.

1974—March Fong Eu\(^{394}\) elected California's secretary of state. Lau v Nichols\(^{395}\) rules that school districts with children who speak little English must provide them with bilingual education.

1975—More than 130,000 refugees enter the US from Vietnam, Kampuchea, and Laos as Communist governments are established there.

1976—President Gerald Ford rescinds Executive Order 9066\(^{396}\).

Wing F. Ong was the first Chinese American to serve in a state legislature in the United States. Despite barriers to his education by language and statutes in the early 1900’s, Mr. Ong, as a young immigrant, enrolled in elementary school at the age of 15. He went on to high school and the University of Arizona. Financial difficulties interrupted his education, and Mr. Ong started a grocery business that helped sustain his family. He later enrolled in Phoenix College and went on to law school at the University of Arizona. He graduated in 1943 at the top of his law school class, and became one of eight Chinese American lawyers in the United States. He lost his first bid for elected office in 1941, but won a seat in the Arizona House of Representatives in 1946 where he served until 1950. After a period in private practice, Mr. Ong served a term in the Arizona State Senate in the 1960s. Mr. Ong was also appointed as the goodwill ambassador to the Republic of China by Governor Sam Goddard in 1965.

\(^{381}\) http://nisei.hawaii.edu/page/home

\(^{382}\) http://www.tulelake.org/

\(^{383}\) http://www.heartmountain.us/

\(^{384}\) http://www.goforbroke.org/history/history_historical_veterans_442nd.asp

\(^{385}\) http://www.pbs.org/rootsintheland/a_lucecellar.html

\(^{386}\) http://library.uwb.edu/guides/USSelection/1945_war_brides_act.html

\(^{387}\) http://library.uwb.edu/guides/USSelection/1945_war_brides_act.html

\(^{388}\) http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ho/time/cwr/87719.htm

\(^{389}\) http://www.pbs.org/rootsintheland/d_dalip1.html

\(^{389}\) http://inouye.senate.gov/Home/Home.cfm

\(^{390}\) http://bioguide.congress.gov/scripts/biodisplay.pl?index=M000250

\(^{391}\) http://www.patsyminkfoundation.org/


\(^{393}\) http://www.sacramento chinese.com/section_is/section_ep/ma_march_fong_eu/main_march_fong_eu_eng.htm

\(^{394}\) http://www.pbs.org/beyondbrown/brownpdfs/launchpdfs.pdf


1981—Commission on Wartime Relocation and Internment of Civilians (set up by Congress) holds hearings across the country and concludes the internment was a "grave injustice" and that Executive Order 9066 resulted from "race prejudice, war hysteria and a failure of political leadership."

1982—Vincent Chin, a Chinese American draftsman, is clubbed to death with a baseball bat by two Euro-American men.

1983—Fred Korematsu, Min Yasui, and Gordon Hirabayashi file petitions to overturn their World War II convictions for violating the curfew and evacuation orders.

1986—Immigration Reform and Control Act imposes civil and criminal penalties on employers who knowingly hire undocumented aliens.

1987—The US House of Representatives votes 243 to 141 to make an official apology to Japanese Americans and to pay each surviving internee $20,000 in reparations.


1989—President George Bush signs into law an entitlement program to pay each surviving Japanese American internee $20,000. US reaches agreement with Vietnam to allow political prisoners to emigrate to the US.

2.2.3.4 Asian Americans Today

Discrimination and prejudice do not cease to exist merely because there are laws that protect the rights of people in the US regardless of race or ethnicity. Minority groups often hold racist or at the very least prejudicial stereotypes about each other which can lead to violence. Even in the political arena, people are much more likely to vote for a candidate who is of the same race or ethnicity as themselves even when that candidate may not be the best choice for the office. We are less likely to vote for people who are different from ourselves and minorities often do not support other minorities. Moreover, thinking back to Thomas's Theorem—that which is perceived to be real is real in its consequences—it would take a concerted, deliberate effort by every person every day to notice the race or ethnicity of others. Thus, Asian Nation. Org states:

As many social scientists have noted, there are two primary stereotypes that continue to affect Asian Americans. One is that all Asian Americans are the same. That is, many people are either unable or unwilling to distinguish between different Asian ethnicities—Korean American...
from a Japanese American, Filipino American from an Indonesian American, etc. This becomes a problem when people generalize certain beliefs or stereotypes about one or a few Asian Americans to the entire Asian American population. The result is that important differences between Asian ethnic groups are minimized or ignored altogether, sometimes leading to disastrous results.

The second stereotype is that all Asian Americans are foreigners. Although more than half of all Asians in the U.S. were born outside the U.S., many non-Asians simply assume that every Asian they see, meet, or hear about is a foreigner. Many can’t recognize that many Asian American families have been U.S. citizens for several generations. As a result, because all Asian Americans are perceived as foreigners, it becomes easier to think of us as not fully American and then to deny us the same rights that other Americans take for granted. Yes, that means prejudice and discrimination in its many forms.

In his article “Hate” by Patrick Walters The Associated Press January 21, 2010.

The blocks surrounding South Philadelphia High School are a melting pot of pizzerias fronted by Italian flags, African hair-braiding salons and a growing number of Chinese, Vietnamese and Indonesian restaurants.

Inside is a cauldron of cultural discontent that erupted in violence last month - off-campus and lunchroom attacks on about 50 Asian students, injuring 30, primarily at the hands of blacks. The Asian students, who boycotted classes for more than a week afterward, say they’ve endured relentless bullying by black students while school officials turned a blind eye to their complaints.

‘We have suffered a lot to get to America and we didn’t come here to fight,’ Wei Chen, president of the Chinese American Student Association, told the school board in one of several hearings on the violence. ‘We just want a safe environment to learn and make more friends. That’s my dream.’

Philadelphia school officials suspended 10 students, increased police patrols and installed dozens of new security cameras to watch the halls, where 70 percent of the students are black and 18 percent Asian. The Vietnamese embassy complained to the U.S. State Department about the attacks and numerous groups are investigating, including the Pennsylvania Human Relations Commission.

The New York-based Asian American Legal Defense and Education Fund joined the fray this week with a civil rights complaint to the U.S. Justice Department. 408

And in “Society” by James Glanz The New York Times July 16, 2000, the author argues that:

Asian and Asian-American scientists are staying away from jobs at national weapons laboratories, particularly Los Alamos, saying that researchers of Asian descent are systematically harassed and denied advancement because of their race.

The issue has long simmered at the laboratories, but it came to a boil last year with the arrest of Dr. Wen Ho Lee, who is accused of mishandling nuclear secrets at Los Alamos. Though officials vehemently deny it, many Asian-Americans said Dr. Lee, a naturalized citizen born in Taiwan, was singled out because of his ethnicity.

In any event, Asians and Asian-Americans said, security procedures implemented after Dr. Lee's arrest fall hardest on them. Since the arrest, some scholarly groups have even called for a boycott of the laboratories, urging Asian and Asian-American scientists not to apply for jobs with them.\footnote{Society by James Glanz The New York Times July 16, 2000. http://www.modelminority.com/joomla/index.php [http://www.modelminority.com/joomla/index.php]} \footnote{This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m34195/1.1/> .}

Clearly, anti-Asian attitudes are still alive and well in the United States as are so many of the prejudices that we harbor.


2.2.4.1 Hispanic Americans

2.2.4.2 Background in America

The word Hispanic as a designation of ethnicity was created by Directive 15 (1977) of the US Office of Management and Budget which is the federal agency that defines standards for government publications. “The categories are not based on biological or anthropological concepts. ‘Hispanic’ is considered a designation of ethnicity, not race, and people of Hispanic origin can be of any race. OMB developed these categories in response to the need for standardized data for record keeping and data collection and presentation by federal agencies (e.g., to conduct federal surveys, collect decennial census data, and monitor civil rights laws).”\footnote{http://www.cdc.gov/DHDSP/library/maps/strokeatlas/methods/racedef.htm [http://www.cdc.gov/DHDSP/library/maps/strokeatlas/methods/racedef.htm]}

According to the US Census Bureau “Persons of Hispanic origin were identified by a question that asked for self-identification of the person’s origin or descent. Respondents were asked to select their origin (and the origin of other household members) from a ‘flash card’ listing ethnic origins. Persons of Hispanic origin, in particular, were those who indicated that their origin was Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or some other Hispanic origin. It should be noted that persons of Hispanic origin may be of any race.”\footnote{http://www.cdc.gov/DHDSP/library/maps/strokeatlas/methods/racedef.htm [http://www.cdc.gov/DHDSP/library/maps/strokeatlas/methods/racedef.htm]}

Consider this definition of Hispanic from The Free Dictionary.com.

**Hispanic** (hi-spán-ik)

adj.

1. Of or relating to Spain or Spanish-speaking Latin America.

2. Of or relating to a Spanish-speaking people or culture.

n.

1. A Spanish-speaking person.

2. A U.S. citizen or resident of Latin-American or Spanish descent.

[Latin HISPÁNICO, from HISPÁNIA, Spain.]
Usage Note: Though often used interchangeably in American English, Hispanic and Latino are not identical terms, and in certain contexts the choice between them can be significant. Hispanic, from the Latin word for "Spain," has the broader reference, potentially encompassing all Spanish-speaking peoples in both hemispheres and emphasizing the common denominator of language among communities that sometimes have little else in common. Latino—which in Spanish means "Latin" but which as an English word is probably a shortening of the Spanish word latinoamericano—refers more exclusively to persons or communities of Latin American origin. Of the two, only Hispanic can be used in referring to Spain and its history and culture; a native of Spain residing in the United States is a Hispanic, not a Latino, and one cannot substitute Latino in the phrase the Hispanic influence on native Mexican cultures without garbling the meaning. In practice, however, this distinction is of little significance when referring to residents of the United States, most of whom are of Latin American origin and can theoretically be called by either word. A more important distinction concerns the sociopolitical rift that has opened between Latino and Hispanic in American usage. For a certain segment of the Spanish-speaking population, Latino is a term of ethnic pride and Hispanic a label that borders on the offensive. According to this view, Hispanic lacks the authenticity and cultural resonance of Latino, with its Spanish sound and its ability to show the feminine form Latina when used of women. Furthermore, Hispanic—the term used by the U.S. Census Bureau and other government agencies—is said to bear the stamp of an Anglo establishment far removed from the concerns of the Spanish-speaking community. While these views are strongly held by some, they are by no means universal, and the division in usage seems as related to geography as it is to politics, with Latino widely preferred in California and Hispanic the more usual term in Florida and Texas. Even in these regions, however, usage is often mixed, and it is not uncommon to find both terms used by the same writer or speaker.413

In other words, the term Hispanic is fraught with difficulties. If Hispanics can be of any race, then they are not "officially" considered a racial group; thus Hispanics are considered an ethnicity—they share a common culture, a common language, and a sense of peoplehood. But what common culture is shared by Argentinians, Spaniards, and Mexicans? What common culture is shared by Brazilians and Tierra del Fuegans? Nonetheless, Hispanics or Latinos do see themselves as a separate and distinct "racial" group in the US regardless of the definitions of the government or the social sciences.

2.2.4.3 Demographics

Hispanic Americans speak many, many languages, but their major languages are Creole, English, Portuguese, and Spanish. Hispanic Americans come from the Caribbean, Central America, North America, Portugal, South America, and Spain.

As of 2008, there are 32.8 million Hispanics currently living in the US; 66.1% are of Mexican descent, 14.5% are of Central and South American descent, 9.0% are originally from Puerto Rico, 4.0% are originally Cuban, and 6.4% come from unspecified locations.414 The United States is rapidly becoming a minority-majority country and the fastest growing segment of the population is Hispanic with a 33% increase over the eight years from 2000-2008.415 The current (2008) Hispanic population of the US is about 15% of the total. According to the 2000 census, 14.1% of all Hispanic Americans live in the Northeast US, 7.9% in the Midwest, 33.2% in the South, and 44.7% in the Western states. Nearly half of all Hispanics live in a central city within a major metropolitan area.416

# States with Largest Hispanic Populations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Percent of Total Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>23.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>37.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>17.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>12.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM</td>
<td>44.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NY</td>
<td>14.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX</td>
<td>34.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 2.9*
Hispanics are younger compared to white Americans: 35.7% of all Hispanics are under 18 compared to 23.5% for non-Hispanic whites, 39.0% are between 18 and 64 compared to 62.4% for non-Hispanic whites, and only 5.3% are over 65 compared to 14.0% for non-Hispanic whites. 39.1% (12.8 million) Hispanics are foreign born and 25% of all foreign born Hispanics are naturalized citizens. 43.0% of the foreign born entered the US in the 1990s, 29.7% came in the 1980s, 27.3% came prior to the 1980s. 74.2% of those entering the US before 1970 have become US citizens, 23.9% of those entering between 1980 and 1989 have become citizens, while only 6.7% of those entering between 1990 and 2000 have become US citizens. Hispanics have larger than average families. 30.6% have five or more members as compared to 11.8% for non-Hispanic whites. Hispanics are less likely to marry with 33.2% having never married compared to 24.5% of non-Hispanic whites. Cuban Americans are most likely to marry 79.6%. Hispanics receive less education; a staggering 27.3% did not go past 9th grade compared to 4.2% for non-Hispanic whites, while 15.7% went to high school but did not graduate more than double the 7.3% for non-Hispanic whites. Only 46.4% are high school graduates compared to 60.3% for non-Hispanic whites, and only 10.6% have a bachelors degree compared to 28.1% for non-Hispanic whites. Hispanics are two times more likely to be unemployed or to work in unskilled or semi-skilled jobs. Hispanics are more likely also to be poor, 22.8% compared to 7.7% of non-Hispanic whites, 23.1% of all poor in the US are Hispanic and 30.3% of all Hispanic children are poor compared to 9.4% of all non-Hispanic whites, 29.0% of all poor children in the US are Hispanic. And while the entrepreneurial spirit is strong among Hispanic Americans, they own only 5.8% of all businesses in the US and earn a paltry
2.37% of all receipts.\textsuperscript{417}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>States with Largest Percentage of Hispanic Business Ownership</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{Figure 2.11}

\subsection*{2.2.4.4 A Chronology—1492-2001}

During the period of exploration, in one generation approximately 300,000 Spaniards emigrated to the New World. They established over 200 cities and towns throughout the Americas. They explored and colonized from the southernmost tip of South America to the northernmost reaches of North America. They charted the oceans and the islands of the Caribbean; crisscrossed America by foot, raft, ship, horse; and in one generation Hispanics acquired more new territory than Rome conquered in five centuries! There have been Hispanics in the Americas since 1492. The Spanish and the Portuguese came to the New World in small ships such as those of Columbus.

1492—Columbus\textsuperscript{418} lands on Hispaniola\textsuperscript{419}.

\textsuperscript{417}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{418}http://www.loc.gov/rr/print/list/080_columbus.html
\textsuperscript{419}http://www.worldatlas.com/webimage/countrys/namerica/caribb/hispnola.htm
CHAPTER 2. PART I—DOMINANT AND MINORITY GROUPS

1493—The Spanish Sovereigns\(^{420}\) grant the Admiral from Castile, Cristobal Colon (Christopher Columbus\(^{421}\)), the right to bear arms.

1499—the first Spanish Conquistadores\(^{422}\) arrive in the New World.

1499—Alonso de Ojeda\(^{423}\) explores Venezuelan coastline.

1500—João Fernandes explores Labrador\(^{424}\).

1501—Rodrigo de Bastidas\(^{425}\) explores Central America Coast and Caribbean.

1508—Velasquez-Cortes\(^{426}\) -Ponce de Leon’s\(^{427}\) conquest of Cuba.

1510—Settlements in Jamaica.

1517—1518—First Spanish effort to colonize mainland Mexico.

1518—Juan de Grijalva\(^{428}\) sails along the Mexican coast, from Cozumel to Cabo Roxo, collecting the first European impression of Mesoamerica.

1519-1522—Ferdinand Magellan\(^{429}\) completes voyage of circumnavigation. Click here\(^{430}\) for a picture of the Coat of Arms of Christopher Columbus, the first modern European to “discover” the Americas, bringing Spanish conquest to the New World.

1521—May 1521 Spaniards begin the siege of Tenochtitlan\(^{431}\) which lasts 75 days.

1524—Franciscan Monks arrive.

1528—King Carlos V\(^{432}\) establishes the first Audiencia in Nueva Espana\(^{433}\)-Tierra Nueva, to handle judicial and executive matters.

1531—Pizarro\(^{434}\) conquers Peru which is colonized by Spain.

1539—The first press is introduced in the North American Continent by the Spanish.

1539-1542—Hernando de Soto\(^{435}\) explores the lower south of the present day United States of America, travels inland across ten states, “discovers” the Mississippi River.

1540—Francisco Vasquez de Coronado\(^{436}\) explores California, Kansas, Arizona, New Mexico, Texas, and Oklahoma. Click here\(^{437}\) for an image of Tenochtitlan.

1562—The Spanish conquerors and explorers created early maps. The Guiterrez Map\(^{438}\) is the earliest known map of California. Click here\(^{439}\) for a Spanish drawing of a hammock used by the natives of the Caribbean.

The Spanish and Portuguese found thriving civilizations in the New World. The Huejotizingo Codex\(^{440}\) documents the life of the Nahua\(^{441}\) (Aztec) people (mid-late 16\(^{th}\) century). The Huejotizingo Codex showing the agricultural products of the Nahua. The Huejotizingo Codex showing a warehouse manifest or inventory. The Huejotizingo Codex may be a drawing of a textile embroidered with gold thread. The Huejotizingo Codex showing an inventory or possibly a tax list. An early drawing shows some of the various

---

\(^{420}\)http://www.understandingprejudice.org/nativeiq/columbus.htm

\(^{421}\)http://www.christopher-columbus.eu/

\(^{422}\)http://www.pbs.org/obp/conquistadors/home.htm

\(^{423}\)http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/11230a.htm

\(^{424}\)http://www.legacy.nf.ca/exploration/portuguese.html

\(^{425}\)http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/55612/Rodrigo-de-Bastidas

\(^{426}\)http://www.ucalgary.ca/applied_history/tutor/europa/aztec.html

\(^{427}\)http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/12228a.htm

\(^{428}\)http://www.athenapub.com/grijalv1.htm

\(^{429}\)http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/1519magellan.htm


\(^{431}\)http://www.pbs.org/conquistadors/cortes/cortes_h00.html

\(^{432}\)http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/013025a.htm

\(^{433}\)http://www.country-data.com/cdg-bin/query/r=3782.html

\(^{434}\)http://www.discovermacuchipichu.com/spanish-conquies-colonization.htm

\(^{435}\)http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/014755a.htm

\(^{436}\)http://www.pbs.org/weta/people/a _c/coronado.htm

\(^{437}\)http://images.google.com/igres?imgurl=http://www.latinamericanstudies.org/aztec/tenochtitlan-color.jpg&imgrefurl=http://www.latinamericanstudies.org/aztec1s.htm&usg=__-2F6yYqAWhbT7yydY_bEZSv5THY=&h=672&w=672&sz=311&zoom=0&prev=/images/%3FfU%3Dtenochtitlan%26um%3D1%26hl%3Den%26tbm%3Dn%26tbnh%3D1%26tbnw%3D1%26q%3Dtenochtitlan%26safe%3Dimages%26site%3DSW

\(^{438}\)http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/gmdhtml/guiterrz.htm

\(^{439}\)http://www.loc.gov/exhibits/1492/americahml.html

\(^{440}\)http://chum.gmu.edu/worldhistorysources/d/231/whm.html

\(^{441}\)http://www.sil.org/mexico/Nahuatl/00-nahuatl.htm
professions of the Tarascan people. Tarascan society was very similar to that of the Nahua. All complex civilizations in the New World were highly stratified. European conquest brought destruction and severe stratification to the civilizations of the Americas. The Inca civilization in Peru began to collapse soon after contact with Europeans.

1551—The First University on the North American continent established. The Real Pontificia Universidad de Mexico, had the same privilege as the Universidad de Salamanca, had five facultades/schools. (The University of Salamanca, Spain, was the leading University in Europe of its time and is still a leading University).

1580-1640—Horses introduced to the American Southwest.

1602—Colony in New Mexico, San Gabriel del Yunque, soldiers and families abandoned the Colony in 1600, but some families remained, and a few additional colonizing families arrived in October 1602, some were the Bacas and the Montoyas. They resided at San Gabriel del Yunque prior to the founding of the Villa de Santa Fe in 1607.

1608—New Mexico made a Royal Province.

1610—Palace of the Governors built in Sante Fe, New Mexico (still stands and is in use!)

1702—English from Carolina besieged Castillo de San Marcos unsuccessfully, but razed St. Augustine, Florida.

1738—The Spanish build Fort Mose, for the African born slaves who escaped from the British.

1763—Spanish Florida ceded to England by the Treaty of Paris. The American Continental Army (under George Washington) and its allies the Spanish Army ultimately defeat the British.

1914—On April 20, Colorado miners, state militiamen and company guards began shooting directly at striking Hispanic workers’ tents setting them on fire. Of the 18 people killed, half were Mexican-Americans and many were children who had been burned to death. This was called the Ludlow Massacre.

1915—Arizona, striking Hispanic workers were forced to walk to Bisbee, where they were loaded onto cattle cars and taken across the state line where they were abandoned in the New Mexico desert without food or water.

1921—Immigration Act restricts the entry of Southern and Eastern Europeans. Efforts to include Mexicans in the restrictions are blocked by supporters of the agriculture business in the Southwest. In response to growing public opinion against the flow of immigrants from Southern and Eastern Europe in the years following World War I, Congress passed first the Quota Act of 1921 then the even more restrictive Immigration Act of 1924 (the Johnson-Reed Act). Initially, the 1924 law imposed a total quota on immigration of 165,000—less than 20 percent of the pre-World War I average. It base ceilings on the number of immigrants from any particular nation on the percentage of each nationality recorded in the 1890 census—a blatant effort to limit immigration from Southern and Eastern Europe, which mostly occurred after that date. In the first decade of the 20th century, an average of 200,000 Italians had entered the United States each year. With the 1924 Act, the annual quota for Italians was set at less than 4,000. This table shows the annual immigration quotas under the 1924 Immigration Act.

442 http://faculty.smu.edu/rykemper/anth_3311/anth_3311_adkins_tarascan_paper.htm
443 http://www.humanities-interactive.org/unknown/unknownnext.htm
444 http://www.wsu.edu/~dee/CIVAMRCA/INCA.SHTM
445 http://www.google.com/search?q=Real+y+Pontificia+Universidad+de+Mexico&hl=en&rlz=1T4GZEU_enUS330&tbs=tl:1&sa=X&ei=BG-w7LIMYWVtgeynoT_CQ&ved=0CEIQ5wIwDw
446 http://www.discoverseaz.com/History/Horse.html
447 http://www.time.com/time/magazine/article/0,9171,896449,00.html
448 http://www.newmexico.gov/
449 http://www.pulsofthegovernors.org/index.php
450 http://historymaters.gmu.edu/d/5078 (http://historymaters.gmu.edu/d/5078)
451 http://www.nps.gov/casa/index.htm
452 http://www.fortmose.org/
453 http://www.u-s-history.com/pages/h754.html
455 http://www.library.arizona.edu/exhibits/bisque/docs/jahwils.html
456 http://historymaters.gmu.edu/d/5078
1929—The League of United Latin American Citizens (LULAC)\(^{457}\) formed to fight for the Civil Rights of Hispanics.

1943—The “Zoot Suit” Riots in East Los Angeles. (For more information about this topic, please visit the following websites: PBS: American Experience: The Zoot Suit Riots\(^ {458}\); Los Angeles Zoot Suit Riots\(^ {459}\); The Zoot-Suit and Style Warfare\(^ {460}\).)

1948—The American GI Forum\(^ {461}\) (AGIF), a Hispanic veterans' organization formed in order to help Hispanic WWII veterans who were being denied medical care by Veterans Hospitals.

1960s and 1970s—The Chicano Movement\(^ {462}\) organized as Hispanics’ Civil Rights continue to be violated. (See also: Chicano! A History of the Mexican American Civil Rights Movement\(^ {463}\); Latino Civil Rights Timeline, 1903 to present\(^ {464}\); National Council of La Raza\(^ {465}\).)

1968—Luis Alvarez\(^ {466}\) won the Nobel Prize for his work with subatomic particles.

1995—Mario Molina\(^ {467}\), along with two other scientists, won the Nobel Prize in chemistry.

2.2.4.5 The Bracero Program

The original agreement for the Bracero program\(^ {468}\) was formalized the 23th of July, 1942. Months later, the agreement was modified. The final version was released on April 26, 1943. The original agreement was signed by representatives from both countries. From Mexico, Ernesto Hidalgo, representative of the Foreign Affairs Ministry and Abraham J. Navas, Esq., representative of the Ministry of Labor. From United States: Joseph F. McGurk, Counsel of the American Embassy in Mexico, John Walker, Deputy Administrator of the Farm Security Administration, United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), and David Meeker, Deputy Director of War Farming Operations also from the USDA. Mexican migrant workers being recruited for the Bracero Program\(^ {469}\) in the 1940s and 1950s. (For more information, please visit the following websites: Mexican Immigrant Labor History\(^ {470}\); Bracero History Archive\(^ {471}\); Bittersweet Harvest: The Bracero Program\(^ {472}\); Los Braceros: Mexican Labor Importation\(^ {473}\); Time Magazine: April 9, 1951: Immigration: The Wetbacks\(^ {474}\).)

2.2.4.6 Farmworkers and Migrant Labor

Cesar Chavez\(^ {475}\), was the founder of the http://www.ufw.org/\(^ {476}\) (UFW) in 1962. This labor union was begun in order to address many of the egregious practices of the farmers who hired migrant labor to pick their crops. Migrant labor keeps the prices of produce artificially low in the United States because they are seldom paid minimum wage and they aren’t protected by Federal Wage and Hour Laws because the government is officially unaware of their presence. Migrant laborers are overwhelmingly from Mexico, they are young, and they are undereducated. In New York State, “farmworkers are excluded from New York State labor laws providing

\(^{457}\)http://www.lulac.org/
\(^{458}\)http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/zoot/
\(^{459}\)http://www.haalmamac.com/history/hio75.htm
\(^{460}\)http://invention.smithsonian.org/centerpieces/whole_cloth/u7sf/u7materials/cosgrove.html
\(^{461}\)http://www.agfusa.org/
\(^{462}\)http://clinet.ucla.edu/research/chilhist.html
\(^{463}\)http://www.albany.edu/jmnh/vol3/chicano/chicano.html
\(^{464}\)http://www.tolerance.org/activity/latino-civil-rights-timeline-1903-present
\(^{465}\)http://www.nclr.org/
\(^{466}\)http://edition.cnn.com/
\(^{467}\)http://edition.cnn.com/
\(^{468}\)http://www.farmworkers.org/bracero.html
\(^{469}\)http://americanhistory.si.edu/ONTHEMOVE/themes/story_51_5.html
\(^{470}\)http://www.pbs.org/kpbs/lbeborder/history/timeline/17.html
\(^{471}\)http://braceroarchive.org/
\(^{472}\)http://www.sites.si.edu/exhibitions/exhibits/bracero_project/main.htm
\(^{473}\)http://www1.american.edu/TED/bracero.htm
\(^{474}\)http://www.time.com/time/magazine/article/0,9171,814583,00.html
\(^{475}\)http://edition.cnn.com/
\(^{476}\)http://www.ufw.org/
for: disability insurance, a day of rest, overtime pay, and collective bargaining.\textsuperscript{477} According to the US Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) “farmworkers brave extreme weather conditions and exposure to chemicals in their work. 33\% of farmworkers live in moderate to severely substandard housing. About 33\% of farmworkers pay more than 1/3 of their income for housing. Areas in the US with the most serious farmworker housing problems are Florida and the Northwest. The 52\% crowding rate for farmworkers is 10 times the national average. 88\% of farmworkers are estimated to be Hispanic; 45\% have children.”\textsuperscript{478} Moreover, “Recent estimates by the U.S. Department of Labor suggest that approximately 1.3 million U.S. citizens migrate between states, earning their living by working in the agricultural industry. The outlook for these workers is bleak. Their education rates are much lower than the national average. Their health is undermined by hard outdoor labor and exposure to pesticides — Department of Labor’s Occupational Safety & Health Administration lists agriculture as the second most dangerous occupation in the United States. The Farmworker Health Services Program reports that the average life expectancy of a farmworker is substantially lower than the national life expectancy rate of the U.S. population. And, according to a 2000 survey by the Department of Labor, 61\% percent of all farmworkers have incomes below the poverty level. For the past decade the median income of farmworker families has remained less than $10,000.”\textsuperscript{479} (For more information, please see the following websites: Trading on Migrant Labor\textsuperscript{480}; Imagining a United States without Immigrant Labor\textsuperscript{481}; Second Summit of the Americas: Migrant Workers\textsuperscript{482}; The Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act (MSPA)\textsuperscript{483}; Migrant Farm Workers: Our Nation’s Invisible Population\textsuperscript{484}; Farmworkers in the United States\textsuperscript{485}; Picture This: Depression Era: 1930s: Migrant Farm Workers\textsuperscript{486}).

\subsection*{2.2.4.7 Borders and Immigration}

The Smithsonian’s “Migration in History” exhibit states, “borders are artifacts of history and are subject to change over time. When borders shift, lands and peoples are subjected to different sets of rules; this creates opportunities for exploitation, conditions of hardship, and motivations for revolt.”\textsuperscript{488} The old and common saying “we didn’t cross the border, the border crossed us” is true. For many northern Mexicans living on the now-American side of the Rio Grande, the border did indeed change. “With the advent of a nation-based quota system in 1924, many immigrants found themselves found themselves on the wrong side of a new law. Because of the quota system, it became illegal for many Mexicans to cross a border which was less than 80 years old.”\textsuperscript{489} For a timeline of a history of the US Mexico border, please visit The Border\textsuperscript{490}, a PBS online series.

\subsection*{2.2.4.8 Hispanics Today}

In September 1996, ...Our Nation on the Fault Line\textsuperscript{491} . . . a report to the President of the United States, the Nation, and the Secretary of Education, United States Department of Education by the President’s Advisory Commission on Educational Excellence for Hispanic Americans found that “Educational attainment for most Hispanic Americans is in a state of crisis”. In 2010, the state of education for Hispanics Americans is still as

\textsuperscript{477}Migrant Farmworkers in the United States (\url{http://edition.cnn.com/})
\textsuperscript{478}Facts About Farmworkers (\url{http://www.hud.gov/groups/farmwkercolonia.cfm})
\textsuperscript{480}http://www.prospect.org/templates/story?article=trading_on_migrant_labor
\textsuperscript{481}http://www.npr.org/templates/story/story.php?storyId=5308106
\textsuperscript{482}http://www.summit-americas.org/Migrant\%20Workers/Migrant-workers.htm
\textsuperscript{483}http://www.dol.gov/compliance/laws/comp-msawpa.htm
\textsuperscript{484}http://www.extension.org/pages/Migrant_Farm_Workers___Our_Nation's_Invisible_Population
\textsuperscript{485}http://www.extension.org/pages/Migrant_Farm_Workers___Our_Nation's_Invisible_Population
\textsuperscript{486}http://www.migranthealth.org/farmworker_communities/farmworkers_in_us.php
\textsuperscript{487}http://museumca.org/picturehis/3/2.html
\textsuperscript{488}Migrations in History: United States-Mexico Borderlands/Frontera (\url{http://www.smithsonianeducation.org/migrations/bord/intro.html})
\textsuperscript{489}The Border Crossed Us (\url{http://nonviolentmigration.wordpress.com/2007/10/19/the-border-crossed-us/})
\textsuperscript{490}http://www.pbs.org/kpbs/theborder/history/interactive-timeline.html
\textsuperscript{491}http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/
grim and . . . evidence exists that the isolation and segregation has had several detrimental effects. First, Hispanics have the highest dropout rate of any ethnic group in this country. One-half of all Mexican-American and Puerto Rican students do not graduate from high schools (National Council of La Raza, 1989).” 492 In a modern, post-industrial society where many jobs are in the so-called high tech sector, degrees beyond high school graduation are more important than ever. Thus, the huge dropout rate of Hispanic American children does not bode well for economic success in a nation where economic success is a core value. Furthermore, all of the scientific and demographic data consistently show that the less educated among us also do less well in terms of general health, and the less educated are more likely to engage in deviant behavior the consequences of which are often imprisonment or death at an early age. Therefore, our nation is still on the fault line in terms of our Hispanic American population.

Hispanic immigration is changing the face of America in profound and, for some, unexpected ways. "Toombs County, Georgia—a little town about 200 miles southeast of Atlanta—made national news when its local high school sponsored three senior proms instead of its usual two. Principal Ralph Hardy, who is black, insisted that racism is not a serious problem at his school and that segregated proms are a matter of taste: ‘Latinos, blacks, and whites all prefer their own music and food.’ A prime example of communities, mostly in the South, that have experienced unprecedented Hispanic population growth, Toombs instantiates the growing complexity of the long-standing struggle for racial integration as newcomers from Mexico, Central America, and South America alter the ethno-racial landscape, forcing multiculturalism in places previously colored black and white. Whether the Hispanicization of metropolitan America redraws spatial color lines in urban places long divided into black and white into three-way splits is an empirical question with far-reaching implications for social integration and civic engagement.” 493 The enormous influx of Hispanics into parts of mostly all-white or all black and white America is cause for concern among anti-immigration groups such as F.A.I.R. 494 (Federation for Immigration Reform) in the US, but the racial/ethnic changes that are taking place are inevitable. Moreover, all data show that newcomers to American soil, while changing America are also changed by America and relatively rapidly assimilate into American society. According to a 2008 article in USA Today

**Immigrants in the USA number almost 40 million. About half are Latin American, an issue at the center of the debate over immigration reform and border enforcement. Tracking how well immigrants blend in — from owning homes to moving up the economic ladder — is a key part of the controversy.**

The level of assimilation typically drops during times of high immigration because there are more newcomers who are different from native-born Americans. It happened between 1900 and 1920, when the immigrant population grew 40% — a much slower rate than the recent wave.

Yet the rapid growth since 1990 has not caused as dramatic a decline in assimilation, [Jacob] Vigdor 495 [of Duke University] says.

**Immigrants who arrived in the past 25 years have assimilated faster than their counterparts of a century ago, [Vigdor] says.**

And although “Mexican ‘immigrants experience very low rates of economic and civic assimilation’ they experience ‘relatively normal rates of cultural assimilation.’” 496

---

494http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/
495http://www.manhattaninstitute.org/html/cr_53.htm
In “Hypersegregation in U.S. Metropolitan Areas: Black and Hispanic Segregation along Five Dimensions” by Douglas S. Massey and Nancy A. Denton, the authors argue that even though Hispanics are severely segregated, blacks are still the most segregated Americans. “A high level of segregation... is problematic because it isolates a minority group from amenities, opportunities, and resources that affect social and economic well-being.” Hispanic segregation is “lower on any given dimension... [so that] Hispanics are moderately but consistently segregated... [but] never display both multidimensional layering and high segregation.” In other words, although Hispanics do experience segregation it is not so egregious as that of African Americans.

*Hispanics are rapidly transforming the social and economic fabric of many small towns, where they have come to work—often at low wages—in food processing plants, agriculture, and construction. But to what extent have these Hispanics been incorporated into their new communities and local housing markets? In other words, do they share the same neighborhoods or live apart from non-Hispanic whites?*

**Measuring Residential Segregation**

Case studies of rural destination communities often provide a rather sketchy portrait of immigrant incorporation. Marshalltown, Iowa, a community of about 26,000 people, is a good example. Its Hispanic population grew from fewer than 300 to more than 3,500 between 1990 and 2000. But we understand little about how the local housing market has accommodated such an unprecedented influx of Hispanics or how they are incorporated into previously homogenous Anglo neighborhoods in Marshalltown, and other similarly affected communities. For rural immigrant communities working in the poultry industry in North Carolina, for example, employers sometimes provide temporary housing (trailers) to attract Hispanic immigrant workers. This practice effectively marginalizes new arrivals from the rest of the largely Anglo community.

(For more information about Hispanic Americans, please visit The Pew Hispanic Center.)

2.3 Course Objectives for Part I

2.3.1 Suggested Course Objectives for Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups

2.3.1.1 Upon completion of this unit, students will be able to:

- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss dominant and minority groups and differentiate between them.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss prejudice and discrimination and the various forms they take.
- Read about, find, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss immigration, immigration theories, and the ongoing national debate concerning immigration.
- Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical and historical information concerning race relations in the past and present in the US.
• Understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss popular media’s interpretation of stratification/inequality by race and ethnicity.
• Find, read, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss immigration law and immigration studies found in peer reviewed scientific journal articles.
• Find and interpret demographic data about immigration from the US Census and other valid and reliable sources.
• Understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss popular media’s interpretation of immigration and immigration policy.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss Congressional policies concerning immigration and immigrants in the US.

2.4 Study Guide for Part I

2.4.1 Study Guide for Part I

• Be able to define and discuss stratification/inequality
  - The unequal distribution of the goods of society
    * Wealth, power, status
  - Social inequality
    * A system in which people are denied access to the goods of society based on their group membership

• Define, discuss, and give examples of master status
  - Review master status
  - Race or ethnicity, sex or gender, age, religion, disability, and SES
    - Socioeconomic Status = income + education + occupation

• Define and discuss SES
  - What is SES and how does it impact peoples’ lives?

• The stratification hierarchy
  - Where someone is placed in terms of access to wealth, power, and status
  - Based on various aspects of their master status
  - How does the stratification hierarchy affect
    * Racial and ethnic minorities?
    * Women?
    * Sexual orientation minorities?
    * Religious minorities?
    * The disabled?

• Define Thomas’s Theorem and explain how it relates to issues of stratification/inequality
  - How do our concepts of reality affect the way we judge others?
  - Discuss the ways in which the human mind creates social categories
  - Define and discuss stereotypes
    * How many stereotypes about groups other than your own can you list?
      - Are any of these stereotypes true?
      - Why or why not?
    * How many stereotypes about your own group can you list?
      - Are any of these stereotypes true?
      - Why or why not?

---

502 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33926/1.2/>.
• Define and describe social differentiation
• Explain and give examples of social positions
  - Rankings of roles and statuses
• Explain and give examples of social mobility
  - What is the social mobility in your family?
• Define and discuss the various dimensions of and theories of stratification/inequality
  - Marx
    * Bourgeoisie and Proletariat
    * Based on the economic system
  - Weber
    * The bureaucracy
    * Wealth
      - A person’s total economic access
      - Give an example
    * Power
      - The ability to influence over resistance
      - Give an example
    * Status
      - The esteem that society gives to social statuses and social roles
      - Give an example
  - Models of power
    * C. Wright Mills: *The Power Elite*
      - Power is held at the top of society by a handful of people
      - Give an example
    * Robert Dahl: Pluralistic model
      - Power is relatively evenly distributed
      - Give an example
    * Which model is correct?
      - Why?
  - The Davis-Moore Debate
    * What are the main points of Davis-Moore’s argument?
    * Why do they say that stratification is functional for society?
    * Do you agree?
      - Why or why not?
  - Melvin Tumin’s response to Davis-Moore
    * What are the main points of Tumin’s argument?
    * Why does he disagree with Davis-Moore?
    * Do you agree with Tumin?
      - Why or why not?
• Be able to discuss the following dimensions of and theories of stratification/inequality
  - E. Digby Baltzell: WASP
    * Who are the WASPs?
    * Are they still “in charge”
  - Thorstein Veblen
    * Conspicuous Leisure
CHAPTER 2. PART I—DOMINANT AND MINORITY GROUPS

- Give three modern examples
- Look on Forbes\textsuperscript{503}
  * Conspicuous Consumption
    - Give three modern examples
    - Look on Forbes\textsuperscript{504}
- Oscar Lewis \textit{Culture of poverty}
  * What are the main characteristics of the culture of poverty?
  * Is the culture of poverty real?
    - Why or why not?
- Charles Murray \textit{Losing Ground} and \textit{The Bell Curve}
  * What are Murray’s primary arguments?
  * Do you agree or disagree?
    - Why?
- William Julius Wilson
  * \textit{The Truly Disadvantaged}
  * \textit{When Work Disappears}
  * \textit{Hyperghettoization}
    - What are WJ Wilson’s major arguments?
    - What data sources does he use?
    - Do you agree with his conclusions?
    - Why or why not?
- Herbert Gans
  * \textit{The functionality of poverty}
  * \textit{The War against the Poor}
    - What are Gans’s primary points of argument?
    - What are his data sources?
    - Do you agree with his conclusions?
    - Why or why not?

- Wealth

  - The billionaire’s club
    * Who are the richest people in the world and how rich are they?
    * What are the most expensive consumer items in the world and who buys them?
      - Use the Internet to look at \textit{Forbes Magazine}'s\textsuperscript{505} lists
      - Use the Internet to find census data\textsuperscript{506}
  - What are the richest countries in the world and how does the US compare? Use the Internet to find data
    * The CIA World Factbook\textsuperscript{507}
    * The G8
  - What are the richest companies in the world and how do they compare to the economies of countries?

\textsuperscript{503} \url{http://www.forbes.com/lists/}
\textsuperscript{504} \url{http://www.forbes.com/lists/}
\textsuperscript{505} \url{http://www.forbes.com/lists/}
\textsuperscript{506} \url{http://www.census.gov/compendia/statab/}
\textsuperscript{507} \url{https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/}
Find and explain data about the demographics of poverty in the US

- Poverty thresholds

Find and explain data about the feminization of poverty

- The Statistical Abstract of the United States
- Use the Internet to find data about women and poverty

Find information about and explain public policies and poverty programs

- Find and explain data about poverty legislation
  - * Georgetown Law Library
  - * The Congressional Record

- Use these sites (The Statistical Abstract of the United States; ACORN Housing) to find and explain data about inequality in:
  - Housing
  - Health care
  - Home ownership
  - Business ownership
  - Educational attainment
  - Labor force participation

Find data about the minimum wage vs. the living wage

- What is the minimum wage?
- What are the criteria used to determine what the minimum wage will be?
- Find information about the history of the minimum wage and explain how it relates to the cost of living
  - Minimum wage historical chart
  - Minimum wages by state
  - US Department of Labor Minimum Wage Page

- Find information about the living wage; explain what it is and its ramifications for society
  - The Living Wage Resource Center
  - The Economic Policy Institute
  - Living Wage Calculator
  - What is a living wage?
CHAPTER 2. PART I—DOMINANT AND MINORITY GROUPS

* How would a living wage impact the US economy?

- Look at the World Demographic "Clock"\(^{521}\) and explain what it shows
  - What did you learn from this that you did not know before?

- Explain the US and World Population "Clocks"\(^{522}\)
- Find data that break down world demographics into percentages."If the World Were a Village of 100 People."
  - If the World Were a Village of 100 People\(^{523}\)
  - If the World Were a Village of 100 People (2)\(^{524}\)
  - If the World Were a Village of 100 People (YouTube video)\(^{525}\)

- Define, discuss, and give examples of Infant Mortality Rates, Literacy Rates, Life Expectancy, and GDP/GNP in the richest and poorest nations in the world
  - The World Health Organization\(^{526}\)
  - The United Nations\(^{527}\)

- How do most people perceive World Inequality?
  - Why?
  - What information is available about world inequality to most people?

- Identify the levels into which the world is stratified and what those levels mean in terms of life chances
  - United Nations Summit on World Poverty\(^{528}\)
  - First, Second, Third, and Fourth Worlds\(^{529}\)

- Define and give examples of:
  - First World countries
  - Second World countries
  - Third World countries
  - Fourth World countries

- Find data about and discuss carrying capacity and world hunger
  - Define carrying capacity
  - In the late spring of 2008, there have been food riots in some parts of the world and food prices in some parts of the world have reached an all-time high
    * Find data that explain this
  - United Nations Summit on World Hunger\(^{530}\)

- Discuss the health concerns of First, Second, and Third World countries

---

\(^{521}\)http://www.peterrussell.com/Odds/WorldClock.php
\(^{522}\)http://www.census.gov/main/www/popclock.html
\(^{523}\)http://www.mapping.com/village.html
\(^{524}\)http://www.odt.org/Pictures/popvillage.pdf
\(^{525}\)http://video.google.com/videosearch?q=if+the+world+were+a+village+of+100&hl=en&rls=GBSA:GBSA:2005-27,GBSA:en&oe=UTF-8&um=1&ie=UTF-8&sa=N&tab=vw&oi=property_suggestions&resnum=0&ct=property_revision&cd=1
\(^{526}\)http://www.who.int/en/
\(^{527}\)http://www.un.org/
\(^{528}\)http://www.un.org/summit/poverty.html
\(^{529}\)http://www.nationsonline.org/oneworld/third_world_countries.htm
\(^{530}\)http://www.un.org/summit/hunger.html
• What are their health concerns?
• Who does and does not have access to health care?
• Where does the US rank in terms of access to and quality of health care in the world?
• United Nations: Economic and Social Development\(^{531}\)
• The World Health Organization\(^{532}\)

• Find and explain data about the HIV/AIDS epidemic and how it impacts world poverty
  • UNAIDS: Joint United Programme on HIV/AIDS\(^{533}\)
  • Human Rights Watch: AIDS\(^{534}\)
  • World Health Organization: AIDS Day Message\(^{535}\)
  • The World Bank: HIV/AIDS in Africa\(^{536}\)

• Identify and differentiate among the various theories of inequality in the world
  • Conquest
  • Migration
  • Colonialism and Empire
  • Neo-Colonialism
  • World Systems Theory
  • Modernization Theory
  • Globalization and Glocalization

  * George Ritzer’s McDonaldization theory.
  * Thomas Friedman’s ‘Flat World’ theory.

• Find and explain statistical information concerning world stratification/inequality including such statistical referents as Infant Mortality Rates, Literacy Rates, Life Expectancy, and GDP or GNP.
  • The CIA World Factbook\(^{537}\)

• Find and explain data about the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund and the ways in which their policies impact global inequality.
  • The World Bank\(^{538}\)
  • The International Monetary Fund\(^{539}\)

2.5 Key Terms and Concepts for Part I\(^{40}\)

2.5.1 Suggested Key Terms and Concepts for Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups

“The problem of the 20th century is the problem of the color line”
“You’ve Got To Be Carefully Taught”
Apartheid

\(^{531}\)http://www.un.org/esa/
\(^{532}\)http://www.who.int/en/
\(^{533}\)http://www.un.org/issues/m-aids.html
\(^{534}\)http://www.hrw.org/campaigns/aids/2006/toronto/audio.htm
\(^{536}\)http://web.worldbank.org/EXTERNAL/COUNTRIES/AFRICAEXT/EXTAFRHEANUTPOP/EXTAFRREGTOPHIVAIDS/0_c0
\(^{537}\)http://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/
\(^{538}\)http://www.worldbank.org/
\(^{539}\)http://www.worldbank.org/
\(^{40}\)This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33907/1.2/>. 
Ascribed master status
Assimilation
Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka
Categorical ideas
Civil Rights Act
Cognitive dissonance
Consequences of racism
Cultural assimilation
De facto discrimination
De jure discrimination...
Direct personal discrimination
Discrimination
Discrimination is a behavior
Dominant group
Dred Scott Decision
Dworkin and Dworkin
Erving Goffman
Essential characteristics of groups
Ethnicity
Ethnocentrism
Ethnophaulisms
Expulsion
Fair Housing Act
First generation Americans
Genocide
Gordon W. Allport
Hispanics/Latinos
Immigrants
Immigration
Immigration Act
Indirect institutional discrimination
Japanese-American relocation
Jim Crow laws
Korematsu Decision
Laws of association
Literacy tests
Majority status is unmarked or unstigmatized
McCarran-Walter Act
Mental categories
Minority group
Minority status
Minority-Majority
Patterns of primary and secondary structural assimilation
Plessy v. Ferguson
Pogroms
Poll taxes
Power
Prejudice
Primary structural assimilation
Race
Racism
2.6 Lecture Outline for Part I

2.6.1 Suggested Lecture Material for Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups

- Review Master Status.
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of dominant group and dominant group status.
  - Discuss and give examples of white privilege.
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of minority groups and minority group status.
  - Discuss and give examples of bigotry against minority groups.
- Use the Internet to display population data about racial and ethnic groups in the US.
  - Historical and current.
- Immigration
  - Define immigration.
  - Define emigration.
  - Define and discuss push factors.
  - Define and discuss pull factors.
- Assimilation.
  - Define and discuss cultural assimilation.
  - Define and discuss structural assimilation.
    * Primary
    * Secondary
- Identify and discuss models of assimilation.
  - Standard Model.
  - Pluralistic Model.

This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33910/1.2/>. 
• Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning immigration into the US.
  • Historical data.
  • Current data.
  • Future data.
  * What is the projected population of each racial and ethnic group?

• Identify and differentiate among the various theories of race and ethnicity.
  • Conquest
  • Migration
  • Colonialism and Empire
  • Middle-man minorities
  • Merton’s Typology of Bigotry

2.7 Assignments for Part I

2.7.1 Suggested Assignments for Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups

Find on the Internet: Immigration laws past and present.
Find on the Internet: Information about naturalization laws and procedures.
Find on the Internet: Population data about the various racial and ethnic groups identified by the US Census Bureau.
Find on the Internet: Statistical data about race and ethnicity and the law.
Find on the Internet: Statistical data about undocumented immigrants.
Find on the Internet: US Census Bureau data about housing, health care, home ownership, business ownership, educational attainment, and labor force participation of each of the racial and ethnic groups in the US.
Find on the Internet: US Census Bureau data about the number of immigrants who come to the US each year and their countries of origin.

In-Class Discussion: Discuss the “rightness” of the way race and ethnicity were addressed in the Constitution and the Declaration of Independence.

In-Class Discussion: How do we account for the racial and ethnic differences in housing, health care, home ownership, business ownership, educational attainment, labor force participation of each of the racial and ethnic groups in the US.

In-Class Discussion: Identify examples of bigotry and prejudice against immigrants.

In-Class Discussion: Identify examples of bigotry and prejudice.

In-Class Discussion: Identify examples of prejudice and discrimination in the Constitution and in the Declaration of Independence.

In-Class Discussion: Identify examples of white privilege.

In-Class Discussion: Is the US a melting pot, a lumpy stew, a tossed salad? Are we an assimilationist/assimilated society or a pluralist society? What should we be?

In-Class Discussion: Read aloud from WPA slave narratives and discuss the similarities and differences among them.

In-Class Discussion: Should English be the “official” language of the United States?

In-Class Discussion: Should the United States change its immigration policies?


Read: The Declaration of Independence of the Thirteen United States of America.

Read: The Declining Significance of Race by William Julius Wilson.

This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33899/1.2/>. 
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about illegal immigration.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about immigration by Alejandro Portes.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about legal immigration.
Read: Three to five popular media articles about illegal immigration.
Read: Three to five popular media articles about legal immigration.

2.8 Reading List for Part I

2.8.1 Reading List for Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups


This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33915/1.2/>.
CHAPTER 2. PART I—DOMINANT AND MINORITY GROUPS


CHAPTER 2. PART I—DOMINANT AND MINORITY GROUPS


2.8.2 Ethnic Enclaves, Middleman Minorities and Immigration


Japanese Americans: The Development of a Middleman Minority. Harry H. L. Kitano


Chapter 3

Part II—Race and Ethnicity

3.1 Race and Ethnicity

3.1.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text

3.1.2 Dimensions, Forms, and Systems of Stratification

Max Weber delineated the major dimensions of stratification, which are wealth, status or prestige, and power. Wealth is a person’s total economic assets, power is the ability to influence over resistance, and status/prestige is the respect and admiration people attach to various social positions. There are three other, different kinds of power: personal power, which is the ability to affect one’s own life (also called autonomy); social power, which is the ability to affect the lives of others; and coercive power, which is the use or threat of force or violence by persons or groups against others—this is the power of the state or the thug with a gun. There are also two forms of stratification: the closed form, in which the boundaries between/among the layers are impermeable, statuses are ascribed, and social mobility is limited by custom, tradition, ideology, and law; and the open form in which the layers between/among the boundaries are permeable, statuses are achieved, and social mobility is aided by custom, tradition, ideology, and law.

Within these two forms of stratification there are four systems of stratification: the slave system, the caste system, the estate system, and the class system. The slave system includes two distinct strata: a category of people who are free and a category of people who are legally the property of others. Slave systems are a closed form of society characterized by differential power, lack of complete social mobility, and few, if any, legal rights. Slavery is maintained by custom, ideology, and law. In a caste system, membership in ranked categories of people is hereditary and permanent and marriage between members of different categories is prohibited. Caste systems are totally closed societies where status is ascribed; there no social mobility, and they are maintained by custom ideology and law. The estate system is a concomitant of feudalism, which is a social hierarchy centered on the monopoly of power and ownership of land by a group of victorious warriors (lords) who were entitled to labor goods and military service from peasants who were the vast majority of the agrarian population. Feudalism endured from the 11th to the 20th century. Estate systems are relatively closed societies where there is extreme inequality with virtually no middle class—only the very rich and the very poor—and although there was some social mobility, this system was also maintained by custom, ideology, and law. The class system is a product of modern, industrial capitalism.

In a class system, the economic factor is the most important in determining differences, and achieved statuses, (gained by ability and merit), are the principal means of determining a person’s rank. This is a relatively open society and the boundaries between/among the layers are based on master status. There is greater economic equality but greater relative deprivation in the class system and although there is little social mobility at the extremes, there is great mobility at the center. The class system is characterized by a

---

1This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33865/1.8/>. 
small, very wealthy, upper class, a large diverse middle class, and a mobile working class. Unfortunately, a relatively large and growing underclass has been characteristic in the US for the past 40 years.2

3.1.3 Race

In 1903, when W.E.B. DuBois wrote, “The problem of the 20th century is the problem of the color line”, he was writing about race relations in the United States and in the world system.3 Racism is woven into the fabric of American society. A race is a population that differs from others in the frequency of certain hereditary traits, which is also the definition of a species. However, all human beings are members of the same species, we all share the same DNA, and we share many physiological characteristics that cross the boundaries of skin color, hair texture, eye shape, and all of the other physical characteristics that we believe to define race. Biologically, there is no such things as race when it comes to human beings with the exception that we all members of the same species: Homo Sapiens Sapiens. Race, as we use the term on a day-to-day basis, is a social construct; it is categories of people who are set apart from others because of socially defined physical characteristics.

For example, in the U.S., people of Chinese and Southern European heritage have been categorized as both black and white, dependent upon the time period.

Since earliest times, for hundreds of thousands of years, human beings have been moving across the face of the planet. From more than 75,000 years ago until the present, people have been meeting others different in physical appearance from themselves. Oftentimes these travelers have interbred with those whom they have encountered, creating a worldwide situation in which there are no pure races among human beings: we are all related, even if distantly, to one another, notwithstanding our superficial physical differences (phenotype)—the differences in phenotype are accounted for by 1 /10th of 1% (1%=.0001) of our genotype (DNA). Sadly, many socially defined racial characteristics have become significant symbols of character and Thomas’s Theorem which states that “things perceived to be real are real in their consequences” explains to us that race and the way we define it matters significantly in American society. When W.E.B. DuBois wrote about “this double consciousness this seeing one’s self through ‘the eyes of the other world’ he was emphasizing the idea that race is defined by others, by the dominant group in any given society.4

In about 2001, in a class discussion of race, one of my students who is from Venezuela told the class about her experience emigrating to the US. On her application there was a space for race: she wrote “human.” The immigration officials at the airport where she entered the US were not amused and changed her response to “white.”

3.1.4 Ethnicity

Ethnicity is a status based on cultural heritage and shared feelings of peoplehood, so that an ethnic group is a category of people that is set apart from others because of its distinctive social and cultural characteristics

---

2 The United States is inarguably the richest nation in the world with an economy in 2002 over $12 trillion (12,000,000,000,000). England (population 59.6 million, economy $1.36 trillion); France (population 56 million, economy $1.45 trillion); Germany (population 83 million, economy $1.94 trillion); Italy (population 58 million, economy $1.3 trillion); Spain (population 40 million, economy $720 billion); Sweden (population 9 million, economy $197 billion); Austria (population 8 million, economy $203 billion), Switzerland (72. million, $207 billion), Denmark (population 5 million, $136 billion); Norway (4.5 million, $124 billion); Netherlands (16 million, $908 billion); Belgium (population 10 million, $259 billion). England France Italy and Spain have a combined population of about 300 million (approximately 20 million fewer people than the United States, their combined economies are valued at slightly less than $7 trillion or about 23% that of the United States! In other words, the United States is richer than the 4 largest countries in Western Europe combined! CIA World Factbook On-Line, January 2, 2002. HYPERLINK http://www.cia.gov/cia/publications/factbook. And yet, even with this vast ability to generate wealth, at the end of 2000, eighteen percent of all American children lived in poverty and nearly 35 of children in Houston in 2000 lived in poverty. The government-determined poverty line is set so that an individual who makes less than $8,000 and a family four making less than $17,000 is considered poor. Poverty levels are based on subsistence levels for food, clothing, and shelter. The feminization of poverty is a social condition that has existed since WWII, in which women, particularly teenage mothers, elderly widows, divorced women, and female heads of single-parent households constitute a disproportionate share of the poor. In fact, single women with children are many times more likely to be poor than any other group in American society.


4 Ibid. p. 45.
such as ancestry, language, religion, customs, and lifestyle. And although ethnicity is self-defined, it is more than possible for race and ethnic group membership to be combined in one person. Those who do the defining of race are referred to as the dominant group (the dominant group is always the ultimate in-group in a society).

In the US we consider Hispanic or Latino to be an ethnicity, but it is a problematic designation because the culture of Mexico is not the same as the culture of Venezuela and the culture of El Salvador is not the same as the culture of Argentina. In fact, even though most of Latin America shares a common language and a common history of conquest by the Spanish, their cultures are distinct as are their histories.

3.1.5 Racism and Bigotry

Unfortunately, there has been a long and terrible history of racism in the United States—racism that is woven into the fabric of America. (Racism is the belief that one racial category is inherently inferior to another.) With that racism has come egregious levels of prejudice and discrimination which we learn as part of the socialization process. Bigotry includes racism but also includes hatred and discrimination against people based on sex, sexual orientation, religion, age, disability, and socioeconomic status; thus bigotry is more all-encompassing than racism.

3.1.6 Prejudice and Discrimination

Prejudice and discrimination are learned as part of the socialization process; our stereotypes are part of our culture and are omnipresent. Even our language is filled with prejudicial and discriminatory stereotypes concerning others.

Shortly after the end of WWII, James Michener wrote a novel entitled Tales of the South Pacific which was made into a Broadway musical and later a motion picture. There is a scene in the movie where a character sings a song about prejudice and discrimination which is titled “You’ve Got To Be Carefully Taught.” Part of the lyrics to that song are: “You’ve go to be taught, before it’s too late, Before you are six or seven or eight. To hate all the people your relatives hate. You’ve got to be carefully taught.”

Prejudice is an attitude based on irrational attitudes and preconceived judgments (either favorable or unfavorable) toward a category of people. It is based on stereotypes concerning the essential qualities of a group different form our own. (See Thomas’s Theorem.) Discrimination is a behavior which includes such behaviors as: direct personal discrimination which includes slurs social slights threats and even murder; ethnophaulisms which are derogatory expressions jokes folk sayings or generalized negative remarks such as white men can’t jump, black people have rhythm, the Washington Redskins.

Robert Merton developed a Typology of Prejudice and Discrimination (Bigotry) in which he wrote that, when it comes to bigotry, there are four kinds of people. The All-weather Liberal is not prejudiced does not discriminate and tends to remain firm in her/his convictions over time. The Fair-weather Liberal, although not prejudiced, does engage in discriminatory behavior; perhaps because the sociocultural milieu demands it, perhaps because of fear or cowardice. Since prejudice is an attitude and discrimination is a behavior, the Fair-weather Liberal is dangerous, because in order to overcome the cognitive dissonance which exists due to the incompatibility of behavior and attitude, some change must take place, and this change is almost always in the direction of becoming deeply prejudiced, because our behavior changes our attitudes. The Fair-weather Bigot is prejudiced but does not discriminate, perhaps because it would be considered Socioculturally inappropriate or may be illegal, and the All-weather Bigot who is prejudiced, does discriminate, and probably supports or joins hate groups.

\[\text{According to Festinger’s theory of cognitive dissonance, an individual cannot hold two incompatible ideas in their mind at one time without suffering extreme psychic distress. In order to relieve such distress or dissonance, it is necessary for the individual to remove in some way the cause of the dissonance. This is sometimes accomplished by rationalizing the ideas so that they become compatible. The Fair-weather Liberal must attempt to make sense out of his/her behavior which is at odds with his/her attitude by rationalizing that behavior which eventually will result in the cognitive dissonance being relieved by making the attitude compatible with the behavior—in other words, the Fair-weather Liberal becomes an All-weather Bigot because he/she has accommodated the incompatibility between attitude and behavior by excusing the behavior and changing the attitude.}\]
CHAPTER 3. PART I—RACE AND ETHNICITY

3.1.7 De Jure Discrimination

There are many types of discrimination, two of them are: de jure, which is legal discrimination or discrimination by law in which minority group members lawfully are denied access to public institutions, jobs, housing, and social rewards; and de facto, which is discrimination in fact even when it is illegal to engage in acts of discrimination. Harrison and Bennett conducted an historical analysis of types of legal discrimination by racial/ethnic group. For African Americans: slavery and Jim Crow laws; Asians: prevention of immigration, denial of citizenship, concentration camps,7 and seizing of property; American Indians: conquest, usurpa-

---

7The following is the actual text of the original order that forced 110,000-120,000 people of Japanese ancestry, more than 75% of them American citizens, to relocate into concentration camps in the United States for the duration of World War II. The *Korematsu Decision* by the United States Supreme Court held that the relocation was Constitutional. The Japanese American Relocation OrderWESTERN DEFENSE COMMAND AND FOURTH ARMYwartime Civil Control AdministrationPresidio of San Francisco CaliforniaMay 3 1942INSTRUCTIONS TO ALL PERSONS OF JAPANESE ANCESTRYLiving in the Following Area: All of that portion of the City of Los Angeles State of California within that boundary beginning at the point at which North Figueroa Street meets a line following the middle of the Los Angeles River; thence southerly and following the said line to East First Street; thence westerly on East First Street to Alameda Street; thence southerly on Alameda Street to East Third Street; thence northerly on East Third Street to Main Street; thence northerly on Main Street to First Street; thence northeasterly on First Street to Figueroa Street; thence northeasterly on Figueroa Street to the point of beginning. Pursuant to the provisions of Civilian Exclusion Order No. 33 this Headquarters dated May 3 1942...
tion, seizing of property, the Trail of Tears; Mexicans and Hawaiians: conquest, usurpation, and seizing of property.\textsuperscript{8}

3.1.8 De Facto Discrimination

De facto discrimination is practical factual discrimination. It is a situation in which minority group members are discriminated against as a day-to-day occurrence even when laws exist that prohibit such behavior. Such behaviors include indirect institutional discrimination, which is the differential and unequal treatment of a group that is deeply embedded in social, economic, and political institutions; and structural discrimination, which is built into the very structure of the society. Structural discrimination is the most insidious form because, although racism is not the intent, it is the result.

3.1.9 Overcoming Discrimination

Even with such horrific legal atrocities as those discussed by Harrison and Bennett, the United States, since the early 1950s and particularly in the mid 1960s to mid 1970s, has worked very hard at overcoming, if not our racism, at least our discriminatory behavior toward minorities. Once again we turn to Harrison and Bennett: 1952 the McCarran-Walter Act overturned all of the Asian exclusionary acts and permitted Asians to emigrate to the U.S. and to become US citizens; 1964 the U.S. Supreme Court in \textit{Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka} overturned the Plessy decision and declared that segregation was inherently discriminatory and unconstitutional; the 1964 Civil Rights Act prohibited any race/ethnicity-based discrimination in hiring and employment practices; the 1965 Voting Rights Act prohibited any race/ethnicity-based discrimination in allowing minorities to vote; in 1965 Congress passed the Immigration Act which removed national quota systems permitting an influx of immigrants from Mexico Latin American and Asia; and in 1968 the Fair Housing Act was passed prohibiting any race/ethnicity-based discrimination in housing. These signaled a change in the way in which the U.S. saw itself, and although this decision and these acts did not overcome all persons of Japanese ancestry both alien and non-alien will be evacuated from the above area by 12 o'clock noon P. W. T. Saturday May 9 1942.No Japanese person living in the above area will be permitted to change residence after 12 o'clock noon P. W. T. Sunday May 3 1942 without obtaining special permission from the representative of the Commanding General Southern California Sector at the Civil Control Station located at Japanese Union Church 120 North San Pedro Street Los Angeles CaliforniaSEE CIVILIAN EXCLUSION ORDER NO. 339 such permits will only be granted for the purpose of uniting members of a family or in cases of grave emergency. The Civil Control Station is equipped to assist the Japanese population affected by this evacuation in the following ways: 1. Give advice and instructions on the evacuation; 2. Provide services with respect to the management leasing sale storage or other disposition of most kinds of property such as real estate business and professional equipment household goods boats automobiles and livestock; 3. Provide temporary residence elsewhere for all Japanese in family groups; 4. Transport persons and a limited amount of clothing and equipment to their new residence. The Following Instructions Must Be Observed: 1. A responsible member of each family preferably the head of the family or the person in whose name most of the property is held and each individual living alone will report to the Civil Control Station to receive further instructions. This must be done between 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M. on Tuesday May 5 1942. 2. Evacuees must carry with them on departure for the Assembly Center the following property: (a) Bedding and linens (no mattress) for each member of the family; (b) Toilet articles for each member of the family; (c) Extra clothing for each member of the family; (d) Sufficient knives forks spoons plates bowls and cups for each member of the family; (e) Essential personal effects for each member of the family. All items carried will be securely packaged tied and plainly marked with the name of the owner and numbered in accordance with instructions obtained at the Civil Control Station. The number and number of packages is limited to that which can be carried by the individual or family group. 3. No pets of any kind will be permitted. 4. No personal items and no household goods will be shipped to the Assembly Center. 5. The United States Government through its agencies will provide for the storage at the sole risk of the owner of the more substantial household items such as iceboxes washing machines pianos and other heavy furniture. Cooking utensils and other small items will be accepted for storage if crated packed and plainly marked with the name and address of the owner. Only one name and address will be used by a given family. Each family and individual living alone will be furnished transportation to the Assembly Center or will be authorized to travel by private automobile in a supervised group. All instructions pertaining to the movement will be obtained at the Civil Control Station. Go to the Civil Control Station between the hours of 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M. on Tuesday May 5 1942 to receive further instructions. Lieutenant General U. S. Army Commanding http://pr.uw.usgs.edu/images/Exclusion_Poster.pdf

all forms of discrimination, they were nonetheless an indication that America would no longer think of itself as a racist society.  

There are a great many theories concerning the causes of racism and attempting to explain prejudice and discrimination. In general, they all boil down to a very few concepts: ethnocentrism which is the tendency to evaluate the customs and practices of other groups through the prism of one’s own culture; we tend to like people who are most like us; we judge people based on our own values; and stereotypes, which are exaggerated claims of what are believed to be the essential characteristics of a group. Whatever the causes, Thomas’s Theorem—that what is perceived to be real is real in its consequences—is a screaming indictment of letting our belief patterns run away with our critical thinking skills. What stereotypes do you have? What are some of the stereotypes about your own racial/ethnic group? How do you feel about those stereotypes? Why do stereotypes last over time? Why doesn’t reality change our perceptions? America is the most racially and religiously diverse nation in the world. And yet, we tend to build instant stereotypes about new immigrant groups and hold on to those about older groups.

3.1.10 Assimilation

Is America a melting pot or a lumpy stew/tossed salad? America is a nation of immigrants. With the exception of Native Americans, we all have immigrant ancestors or are ourselves immigrants. Assimilation is the process by which a racial or ethnic minority loses its distinctive identity and lifeways and conforms to the cultural patterns of the dominant group. Cultural assimilation is assimilation of values, behaviors, beliefs, language, clothing styles, religious practices, and foods while structural assimilation is about social interaction. Primary structural assimilation occurs when different racial/ethnic groups belong to the same clubs, live in the same neighborhoods, form friendships, and intermarry. Secondary structural assimilation concerns parity in access to and accumulation of the goods of society, (wealth, power, and status), which is measured by SES and political power—it is becoming middle class or above. The traditional American assimilation pattern is that white ethnics, Asians, Cubans, and non-Mexican Hispanics, by the third generation (third generation Americans are those people whose grandparents were foreign-born), have assimilated both culturally and structurally. However, Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, and African Americans do not follow this traditional pattern which differs due to propinquity, coercion, and lack of socioeconomic opportunity.

3.1.11 Push and Pull Factors in Emigration/Immigration

Emigration is the movement of people from one country to another while immigration is the movement of people into a country other than their land of birth. Emigration and immigration are ubiquitous among human beings: we have been moving ever since we were born in Africa tens of thousands of years ago. There are various reasons why people move from one country to another and we call those motivating forces push and pull factors. The table, below, shows some of the push and pull factors for sending and receiving countries.

---


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Political Strife</th>
<th>Social Strife</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>War</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repressive Government</td>
<td>Religious Repression/Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Individual Rights</td>
<td>Lack of Educational Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abuse of Human Rights</td>
<td>Economic Instability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fear of Arrest or Murder</td>
<td>Lack of Economic Opportunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poverty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Pull Factors: Coming to America

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Political Factors</th>
<th>Social Factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peace</td>
<td>Ethnic Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freedom</td>
<td>Religious Freedom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support of Individual Rights</td>
<td>Many Educational Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support of Human Rights</td>
<td>Economic Stability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Political Arrests or Murders</td>
<td>Economic Opportunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Fear of Torture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3.3
3.1.12 Immigration

One’s position in the stratification hierarchy, as stated previously, often depends on one’s master status—a social position which may be influenced by one’s ancestry. The United States is a land of immigrants. Even the American Indians are not truly indigenous to this continent but came as hunters in search of prey across the Bering Strait some 17,000 or more years ago. However, embedded in America’s historic past, immigration and the role of immigrants have played a significant part in determining our national character. Since our earliest history, the North American continent has consisted of indigenous Indians, white Northwestern Europeans, African peoples, and Jews. This continent had its earliest historical beginnings in the journeys of conquest of Europeans. It is to them that the United States owes some of its heritage as a nation; however, the vast influx of an extraordinary broad array of people from across the globe has given America a uniqueness in the world. America is the most racially, ethnically, and religiously diverse nation on Planet Earth. In one of the largest and busiest harbors in the world stands the gift of a foreign nation holding aloft a torch and cradling a book in which is written the Bill of Rights. At the base of the Statue of Liberty is a plaque on which is written a poem by Emma Lazarus:

THE NEW COLOSSUS

http://www.nps.gov/stli/historyculture/upload/new%20colossus%20for%20displaypage2.pdf
Not like the brazen giant of Greek fame,
With conquering limbs astride from land to land,
Here at our sea-washed, sunset-gates shall stand
A mighty woman with a torch, whose flame
Is the imprisoned lightning, and her name
Mother of Exiles. From her beacon-hand
Glows world-wide welcome, her mild eyes command
The air-bridged harbor that twin-cities frame.
‘Keep, ancient lands, your storied pomp!’ cries she,
With silent lips. ‘Give me your tired, your poor,
Your huddled masses yearning to breathe free,
The wretched refuse of your teeming shore;
Send these, the homeless, tempest-tost to me,
I lift my lamp beside the golden door!’  

an invitation to all the peoples of all nations to come to America and to take part in her great promise. Unfortunately, that promise has not materialized for millions of immigrants.

There have been, throughout our history, many times when one’s ancestry, country of origin, method of migration, or religion marked one as being so different from “real” Americans that discrimination, both de jure\(^\text{13}\) and de facto\(^\text{14}\), was the order of the day. How well people fit into whatever the dominant culture values as normative is often a key to their position in the stratification hierarchy. When immigrant populations are taken into account the dominant culture attempts to force new immigrants to assimilate—become thoroughly Americanized—as quickly as possible. Assimilation is the process by which a racial or ethnic minority loses its distinctive identity and lifeways and conforms to the cultural patterns of the dominant group. It is submerging one’s self into the melting pot of American society. There are two kinds of assimilation cultural and structural. Cultural assimilation concerns values, behaviors, beliefs, language, clothing styles, religious practices, and foods; whereas structural assimilation concerns social interaction in clubs, neighborhoods,

\(^{12}\) \url{http://www.nps.gov/stli/historyculture/upload/new%20colossus%20for%20displaypage2.pdf}  
\(^{13}\) De jure discrimination is discrimination that is supported by laws. It is legal and legally enforced discrimination.  
\(^{14}\) De facto discrimination is discrimination that exists in fact even when that discrimination is illegal. The kind of structural discrimination—discrimination based on the racism inherent in the American social structure—that is so prevalent in America today.
friendship, marriage (primary structural assimilation), and parity in access to and accumulation of the goods of society (wealth power and status) measured by SES and political power (secondary structural assimilation).

Dr. Henry Louis Gates, Jr., "is the Alphonse Fletcher University Professor and the Director of the W. E. B. Du Bois Institute for African and African American Research at Harvard University." Professor Gates is Editor-in-Chief of the Oxford African American Studies Center, the first comprehensive scholarly online resource in the field of African American Studies and African Studies, and of The Root, an online news magazine dedicated to coverage of African American news, culture, and genealogy. "Dr. Gates is also the producer of Faces of America, a 2010 series about genealogy and the interconnectedness of the American people. In this series Dr. Gates explores the history of immigration and assimilation by following the lives and migration patterns of a handful of celebrities’ families. According to the show's website, the series explores the interaction between the country and its immigrants.

What made America? What makes us? These two questions are at the heart of the new PBS series Faces of America with Henry Louis Gates, Jr. The Harvard scholar turns to the latest tools of genealogy and genetics to explore the family histories of 12 renowned Americans — professor and poet Elizabeth Alexander, chef Mario Batali, comedian Stephen Colbert, novelist Louise Erdrich, journalist Malcolm Gladwell, actress Eva Longoria, musician Yo-Yo Ma, director Mike Nichols, Her Majesty Queen Noor, television host/heart surgeon Dr. Mehmet Oz, actress Meryl Streep, and figure skater Kristi Yamaguchi.

There are certain patterns of primary and secondary structural assimilation (hereinafter referred to by the term assimilation) into American culture that differ based on race and ethnicity but before discussing those patterns an explanation of terminology is necessary. First generation Americans are those people who are foreign-born; second generation Americans are the children of foreign-born parents; and third generation Americans are the grandchildren of the foreign-born. For white ethnics—primarily Southern and Eastern Europeans, although arguably anyone who is not one of the primary racial or ethnic minority groups such as Arabs, Asians, blacks, Hispanics, American Indians could be considered a white ethnic—Asians, Cubans, South American, and other, non-Mexican Hispanics, assimilation follows a fairly traditional pattern even though some prejudice and discrimination may continue to exist. First generation white ethnic Americans, although the vast majority learn and speak English, tend to maintain their native language in their own homes, keep many of their traditional religious and holiday customs, retain native styles of dress and food preferences, marry among themselves (endogamous marriage), and live near others from their homeland. Second generation white ethnic Americans generally lose much of the language of their parents, drift away from traditional religious and holiday customs, let go of native styles of dress and food preferences in favor of more American-style clothing and food, marry outside their parents’ ethnic group, and move into neighborhoods that are ethnically mixed. By the third generation, most white ethnics have become thoroughly Americanized and have failed to learn all but a very few words of their grandparents language, found meaningless many of the traditional religious and holiday customs, and have adopted American customs (turkey instead of lasagna for Christmas dinner) instead, wear American-style clothing exclusively, eat fast

---

15 http://www.fas.harvard.edu/~amciv/faculty/gates.shtml
16 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/
17 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/elizabeth-alexander/13/
18 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/mario-batali/12/
19 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/stephen-colbert/11/
20 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/louise-erdrich/10/
21 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/malcolm-gladwell/9/
22 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/eva-longoria/8/
23 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/yo-yo-ma/7/
24 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/mike-nichols/5/
25 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/queen-noor/6/
27 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/profiles/meryl-streep/70/
29 http://www.pbs.org/wnet/facesofamerica/
food, marry outside their ethnic group (in fact third generation white ethnic Americans usually do not even consider the ethnic background of those they marry) and live in such ethnically-mixed communities that, except for the generalized whiteness, there is no consideration of the ethnic backgrounds of their neighbors. Moreover, by the third generation, most white ethnic Americans enjoy relatively high levels of structural assimilation.\textsuperscript{30}

Some of this ease of both cultural and structural assimilation is based on the migration patterns of white ethnic groups. Although many white ethnic groups have come to America because they perceive it to be a land of economic and political freedom and opportunity, many have been driven from their homelands by border wars, internal ethnic conflict, economic uncertainty or collapse lack of educational opportunities, less political freedom, and myriad other reasons. The primary push factors—those conditions which impel people to emigrate from their native lands and to a new and unknown country—are political and economic, and, as one might guess, the primary pull factors—those real or perceived conditions in the new country which beckon to those on foreign shores moving people to emigrate from the countries of their birth—are also political and economic. Regardless of the push or pull factors, white ethnics are voluntary migrants to America choosing to migrate, sometimes at great personal risk, because they choose to migrate; a migration pattern that Sociologists call voluntary migration. Although many white ethnic groups—Jews, Irish, and Italians—have experienced greater or lesser degrees of discrimination, complete assimilation by the third generation is the rule. However, that assimilation was often accomplished with the help of others.

Many white ethnic groups (and as will be shown many nonwhite migrants) formed neighborhoods where first, second, and third generation white ethnics lived and worked together in ethnic enclaves. An ethnic enclave is a neighborhood or an area or region of a larger city in which people of a particular ethnic group: 1) live in close proximity; 2) support the traditional values customs and ways of life of that ethnic group; 3) maintain social services such as employment networks political clubs civic organizations and houses of worship; 4) establish retail stores where traditional foods clothing household goods and utensils are sold; 5) develop and sustain native language newspapers and sometimes radio and TV stations; 6) provide employment and social and sometimes financial support for new immigrants; 7) permit new immigrants to adapt to a new country without experiencing serious levels of culture shock and homesickness. In general, ethnic enclaves provide a safe haven with a variety of social supports for new immigrants that serve to ease their transition into a new and different culture.

The Little Italys in New York, Chicago, Boston, and Philadelphia; the Chinatowns of San Francisco, Los Angeles, and New York; the Little Saigon of Houston, Los Angeles, and Atlanta; the Calle Ocho Little Havana district of Miami and the Little Mexico Barrios in Houston, Los Angeles, Atlanta, Dallas, and Phoenix; the Crown Heights area of Brooklyn New York which is home to nearly 100,000 Lubavitch-sect, ultra-Orthodox Jews; the Amish and other Old Order religious groups of Iowa, Indiana, Pennsylvania, and far Northwestern Minnesota are all primary exemplars of ethnic enclaves.

Sociologist Alejandro Portes has long studied ethnic enclaves and has argued that for an ethnic enclave to survive it requires early immigrants to arrive with business skills and funds or access to funds. Ethnic enclaves survive over more than two generations only when there is a constant migration stream from the country of origin that lasts over more than two generations. Ethnic enclaves, once they have served their purpose of socializing new immigrants into American culture, tend to disappear as later generations follow the traditional assimilation pattern and move further and further out into the wider society.\textsuperscript{32}


\textsuperscript{31}Jews have been prevented from joining various clubs living in certain neighborhoods enrolling in certain schools and kept out of certain professions. In some areas of New York during the great white ethnic immigration (circa 1880-1915), signs reading “No dogs or Irish (or Italians) allowed!” were ubiquitous.

3.1.13 Middleman Minorities

Some minority immigrants, most notably Jews and Asians, have found themselves in the unique position of being middleman minorities.

Certain ethnic groups in multiethnic societies sometimes occupy a middle status between the dominant group at the top of the ethnic hierarchy and subordinate groups in lower positions. These have been referred to as middleman minorities. Middleman minorities often act as mediators between dominant and subordinate ethnic groups. They ordinarily occupy an intermediate niche in the economic system being neither capitalists (mainly members of the dominant group) at the top nor working masses (mainly those of the subordinate group) at the bottom. They play such occupational roles as traders, shopkeepers, moneylenders, and independent professionals. They perform economic duties that those at the top find distasteful or lacking in prestige and they frequently supply business and professional services to members of ethnic minorities who lack such skills and resources. In times of stress they are natural scapegoats. Subordinate groups will view middleman minorities with disdain because they often encounter them as providers of necessary business and professional services [that members of their own group do not or cannot provide in sufficient numbers to supply the demand]. Such entrepreneurs therefore come to be seen as exploiters. Because they stand in a kind of social no-man's-land middleman minorities tend to develop an unusually strong in-group solidarity and are often seen by other groups as clannish. (Marger p. 51)

3.1.14 Assimilation Patterns

While white ethnics, Cubans, Asians, non-Mexican Hispanics, and Middle Easterners follow the traditional assimilation pattern, three significantly large minorities do not: Mexican Americans (about 50%), Puerto Ricans, and African Americans. The assimilation patterns for these groups differ due to propinquity, method of immigration, and let us not mince words, racism. Approximately 50% of all Mexican immigrants to the United States do not follow the traditional assimilation pattern. This is partly due to the propinquity of the mother country, the nearly continuous new migration stream, a relatively high rate of return migration, racism, and in some cases, involuntary immigration in that parts of Mexico have been annexed by the United States so that some people’s native land quite literally changed overnight—they went to bed Mexican and woke up American.

Puerto Ricans, following the treaty that concluded the Spanish American War, became citizens of the United States, albeit citizens without suffrage. Therefore, Puerto Ricans, who are already citizens, have little incentive to assimilate and, like their Mexican counterparts, are physically close to their homeland, maintain a nearly continuous migration stream onto the mainland, and have a relatively high rate of return migration. Puerto Rico is a desperately poor colony of the United States populated primarily by Spanish-speaking, Hispanic-surnamed descendants of African slaves. Thus, entrenched intergenerational poverty, coupled with language difficulties and racism, have prevented assimilation. Most Puerto Ricans who live on the mainland live in poor, inner city neighborhoods in New York and Chicago. Neighborhoods that are not ethnic enclaves but are rather huge concentrations of the poor, poorly educated, and black underclass.

African Americans differ dramatically from all other migrants. Many, probably most, African Americans have been Americans far longer than most whites. Many African Americans can trace their ancestry back

---

33 Ibid.
34 Ibid.
35 Parts of Mexico have been annexed through war—Texas, Arizona, New Mexico—and parts through treaty—most of California and the Southernmost borders of Arizona and New Mexico through the Gadsden Purchase. The history of Mexico since the coming of the European conqueror/explorers has been fraught with internal strife and external pressure.
more than seven generations. Those ancestors however were involuntary immigrants who were stolen from their homes, thrown into the bellies of slave ships, and brought to these shores as pieces of property—chattel—to work for the rest of their lives and for the rest of the lives of all their descendants in involuntary servitude as the slaves of white masters. No other people have involuntarily migrated to America in such vast numbers. No other people have been treated as property. No other people have suffered 350 years of slavery. No other people have been so vilely used, abused, mistreated, maltreated, and battered physically, emotionally, intellectually, and spiritually. It was not until the late 1860s that blacks were granted Constitutional rights in the United States and it was not until 1953, and then again in the middle 1960s through the mid 1970s, that real civil rights were finally established for African Americans. Until that time African Americans were second-class people who were often denied their political citizenship by being denied suffrage. Therefore, the opportunity for traditional assimilation for African Americans has not existed until very recently. Given the traditional assimilation pattern, African Americans for all practical purposes, are only second generation Americans regardless of how far back they can trace their actual ancestry in America.37

For many nonwhite minorities in America there has been denial of political citizenship through denial of suffrage, denial of economic citizenship through de jure and de facto discrimination that prevented competition for jobs and small business loans, denial of social citizenship through de jure and de facto residential segregation and educational segregation, denial of human citizenship through racist public policies.

There has often been the assumption that America is the land of opportunity for everyone, and indeed it can be, however, there are those who also make the assumption that America is a melting pot in which immigrants either do or should assimilate quickly and readily. If assimilation is the process by which a racial or ethnic minority loses its distinctive identity and lifeways and conforms to the cultural patterns of the dominant group then submerging one’s self into the melting pot of American society means trying to be as white as possible. The dominant culture in America is white even though it has many aspects of great diversity and even though it has taken many elements from many other cultures and incorporated them into its culture, it has in most cases stamped diversity with the imprimatur of white acceptance. While America is a melting pot for white ethnics, for people of color it has become a kind of tossed salad or lumpy stew where all share the same seasoning, (the sociocultural structure), while each still retains its separate identity. This societal pattern is called pluralism—cooperation among racial and ethnic groups in areas deemed essential to their well being (e.g. the economy the national political arena), while retaining their distinctive identities and lifeways. In pluralistic societies, citizens share what they can and maintain what they can. With the notable exception of Switzerland with its four distinct ethnic/language groups, most pluralistic societies have destroyed themselves with bloody ethnic strife.38 Whether America can balance the melting pot with semi-pluralism is yet to be seen. The great experiment that is America may be the only nation on earth where the possibility of unity through diversity may actually come to fruition.

For more information about immigration, please visit the following websites: United States Citizenship and Immigration Services39; History of Migration and Immigration Laws in the United States40,41 from ACLAnet42; A History of Immigration Law Regarding People of Color by Diana Vellos43; United States Citizenship and Immigration Services: Laws44; An Immigration Law Timeline and Links45

37 Ibid.
38 Ibid.
39 http://www.uscis.gov/portal/site/uscis/menuitem.6d6a51a23f2135be7e9df7a30e0d91a0/?vgnextoid=fa7e539de1bed010VgnVCM1000000ecd190a9RCD&vgnextchannel=fa7e539de1bed010VgnVCM1000000ecd190a9RCD&CH=act
40 http://www.umass.edu/complit/aclanet/USMigrat.html
41 http://www.umass.edu/complit/aclanet/USMigrat.html
42 http://www.umass.edu/complit/aclanet/USMigrat.html
43 http://academic.udayton.edu/race/02rights/immigr01.html
44 http://www.uscis.gov/portal/site/uscis/menuitem.eb1d4c2a3e5f6a892f4c6a7513f69d1a/?vgnextoid=02729c7755cb9010VgnVCM10000045f3d6a9RCD&vgnextchannel=02729c7755cb9010VgnVCM10000045f3d6a9RCD
45 http://www.google.com/search?q=immigration+laws+history&hl=en&lrz=1T4GZEU_enUS330&ct= titulo&ct=title&resnum=1&ved=0CCkQ5wIwCg
3.1.15 Racial/Ethnic Discrimination In America 1776-1998

1776—Sally Hemings was the slave and mistress of Thomas Jefferson. DNA evidence indicates that most of Hemings's children were sired by Jefferson; however, the white descendants of Jefferson dispute this. On February 28, 2010, the New York Times ran several articles about this issue.

1845—Native American Party—An anti-immigration group held convention in Philadelphia; attempted to stop immigration to U.S.

1852—Know-Nothings formed the American Party—Gained control of some legislature. Wanted to: Ban Catholics and other immigrants (mostly Southern Europeans) from holding offices; Create literacy tests; Restrict immigration based on national origin. For more about the Know-Nothings click here.

1854—Commodore Matthew Perry opens trade between US and Japan—this led to the explosive modernization of Japan which went from a feudal society to an industrial society in less than fifty years.

1857—Dred Scott Decision—established the legal doctrine of slaves as property.

1864-1877—Reconstruction—a time of martial law in the South. Reconstruction ended due to a political deal made to settle the disputed election of Rutherford B. Hayes in 1877.

1865—Jim Crow Laws established—the Jim Crow laws were laws that segregated white and non-white people and denied the civil rights of non-white people. This led to the “separate but equal” doctrine which was later amended to “separate and unequal.” For more information about the Jim Crow laws, see: Jim Crow History Org; Remembering Jim Crow; The Jim Crow Museum of Racist Memorabilia.

1882—First Chinese Exclusionary Act passed—this legislation prevented the families of railroad construction workers and agricultural laborers from entering the United States. It created a deviant community of bachelor men on the west coast. For more information about the Asian Exclusion Act see: The Chinese Exclusion Act: A Black Legacy; An act to execute certain treaty stipulations relating to Chinese; Chinese Exclusion Act (1882).

1887—American Protective Association founded to stop immigration.

1887—The Dawes Act eliminated tribal ownership of Indian lands.

1894—Immigration Restriction League founded; proposed literacy tests and special standards for immigrants.

1896—Plessy v. Ferguson decided by the Supreme Court; established separate but equal; affirmed the constitutionality of the Jim Crow laws. For more information see: Plessy v. Ferguson; The Rise and Fall of Jim Crow; Landmark Cases: Plessy v. Ferguson.

http://www.monticello.org/plantation/hemingscontro/hemings-jeerson_contro.html
http://dig.lib.niu.edu/message/ps-knownothing.html
http://www.ohiohistorycentral.org/entry.php?rec=838
http://www.newadvent.org/cathan/0867ta.htm
http://www.history.navy.mil/branches/each/ends/opening.htm
http://www.landmarkcases.org/dredscott/home.html
http://www.digitalhistory.uh.edu/reconstruction/introduction.html
http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/reconstruction/index.html
http://www.JIMCROW/3020.html
http://www.pbs.org/wnet/jimcrow/stories_events_plessy.html
http://www.landmarkcases.org/plessy/home.html
1899—Cumming v. County Board of Education established separate but unequal status; progeny of Plessy; upheld constitutionality of Jim Crow laws.

1911—Chinese Exclusionary Act expanded to include other East Asians and Japanese.

1924—National Origins Act passed by Congress—Banned all east Asians, strictly limited immigration from Southern and Eastern Europe

1924—Ku Klux Klan marched down Pennsylvania Avenue in D.C.; the KKK had 4 million members out of a national population of about 114 million. See also: “1924: Hatred Wore a Hood in Jersey”

1942—Korematsu Decision determined that denying the civil rights of a certain group of citizens in times of war is constitutional. See also: Korematsu v. United States: The U.S. Supreme Court Upholds Internment; Landmark Cases: Korematsu.

1943—The “Zoot Suit Riots” in LA; 200 Navy personnel rioted for 4 days over the July 4th Holiday in East L.A.; many Hispanics killed; no arrests; newspapers anti-Hispanic articles exacerbated the situation.

1953—Emmett Till murdered. For more information, see: The History of Jim Crow: The Lynching of Emmett Till; The Lynching of Emmett Till; A Timeline of the Emmett Till Case.

1962—South Carolina begins to fly Confederate Flag over capitol dome


1998—Matthew Shepard murdered because he was gay. Matthew Shepard and James Byrd, Jr. Hate Crimes Prevention Act; Matthew Shepard and James Byrd, Jr. Hate Crimes Prevention Act.

3.1.16 W.E.B. (William Edward Burghardt) DuBois

W.E.B. (William Edward Burghardt) DuBois (pronounced dooboyz) lived from 1868 to 1963. He was the first African American to get a PhD in Sociology from Harvard. He wrote The Souls of Black Folk in 1903. He edited The Crisis during the Harlem Renaissance, and was an early member of the Niagara Movement which later became the NAACP (National Association for the Advancement of Colored People). DuBois was the first African American president of the American Sociological Society. As a young man, he believed in the promise of the United States as a country where all people could be equal and free. He spent his life as a sociologist, social critic, and civil rights activist. His 1903 book, The Souls of Black Folk was about

70http://caselaw.lp.findlaw.com/cgi-bin/getcase.pl?court=US&vol=175&invol=528
71http://www.archives.gov/locations/findings-sides/chinese-immigration.html
72http://www.time.com/time/magazine/article/0,9171,929290,00.html
73http://www.u-s-history.com/pages/h1308.html
74http://www.fbi.gov/page2/march04/kkk031104.htm
75http://www.capitalcentury.com/1924.html
76http://www.oyez.org/cases/1940-1949/1944/1944_22/
77http://historymatters.gmu.edu/d/5151
78http://historymatters.gmu.edu/d/5151
79http://historymatters.gmu.edu/d/5151
80http://historymatters.gmu.edu/d/5151
81http://www.landmarkcases.org/korematsu/home.html
82http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/zoot/
83http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/till/
84http://www.jimcrowhistory.org/resources/lessonplans/ls_es_emmett_till.htm
85http://www.heroism.org/class/1950/heroes/till.htm
86http://www.google.com/search?q=emmett+till&hl=en&rlz=1T4GZEU_enUS330&tbm=isch&tbo=u&ei=q6p0S4m1FcGDnQfj0Ji2Bw&sa=X&ved=0CDcQ5wIwDw
88http://www.hrc.org/laws_and_elections/5660.htm
89http://www.spokernews.org/newsroom/legislation?id=0341
91http://www.hrc.org/laws_and_elections/5660.htm
92http://www.spokernews.org/newsroom/legislation?id=0341
the socioeconomic and sociopolitical circumstances of African Americans following the Civil War and in the first years of the 20th century. He wrote:

“The problem of the 20th century is the problem of the color line.”

“How does it feel to be a problem?”

... the Negro is a sort of seventh son, born with a veil and gifted with second sight in this American world—a world that yields him no true self-consciousness, but only lets him see himself through the revelation of the other world. It is a peculiar sensation, this double-consciousness, this sense of always looking at one’s self through the eyes of others, of measuring one’s soul by the tape of a world that looks on in amused contempt and pity. One ever feels his twoness—an American, a Negro; two souls, two thoughts, two unreconciled strivings; two warring ideals in one dark body whose dogged strength alone keeps it from being torn asunder.

The history of the American Negro is the history of this strife—this longing to attain self-conscious manhood, to merge his double self into a better and truer self... He simply wishes to make it possible for a man to be both a Negro and an American, without being cursed and spit upon by his fellows, without having the doors of Opportunity closed in his face.

3.1.17 Sally Hemings

Thomas Jefferson, slave owner, primary author of the Declaration of Independence, third President of the United States, founder of the University of Virginia, polymath, rapist, and father of Sally Hemings’s children, wrote about his social conflict over the issue of slavery: “... I tremble for my country when I reflect that God is just: that his justice “cannot sleep forever.” In other words, white America has a great deal to answer for.

Sally Hemings was a slave who was originally owned by a Virginia planter named John Wayles. Wayles owned Sally Hemings’s mother, raped her, and the result of that rape was Sally Hemings. John Wayles’s legitimate, white daughter Martha married Thomas Jefferson, the author of the Declaration of Independence and later, the third President of the United States. Upon her marriage to Jefferson, Martha was given Sally Hemings as her personal-maid/slave; Hemings was between 12 and 14 at the time. The marriage between Martha Wayles Jefferson and Thomas Jefferson was relatively short and ended with her death after which, Jefferson began a life-long relationship with Sally Hemings, siring several children, all of whom remained slaves for the duration of Jefferson’s life. The relationship between Jefferson and Hemings was undoubtedly complicated, but one thing is clear: Hemings could not prevent Jefferson from coming into her bed and having sex with her because she was his property! Slaves had no personal rights and slave women were often the repeated victims of their owner’s rapine behavior. Jefferson never acknowledged his children and they (and Sally Hemings, herself) remained slaves until after Jefferson’s death.

3.1.18 Anti-Immigrant Groups

The Statue of Liberty notwithstanding, (“give me your tired, your poor”), the United States has a long history of preventing immigration and attempting to block persons based on national origin and/or religion. There have been many anti-immigration groups and political parties in the United States beginning in the early 19th century and continuing until the present day. Many of our immigration laws have been discriminatory and have stultified migration rather than encouraging it. The Native American Party, the American Party,
the American Protective Association, the Immigration Restriction League, and the Ku Klux Klan, among many other groups, were all founded based on their opposition to the immigration of anyone they considered unworthy—Italians, Jews, Greeks, Poles, Irish Catholics, Catholics or non-Protestants in general, and all non-whites which included, among people traditionally classified as non-white, Italians, Greeks, Turks, and other residents of the southern European, Mediterranean coast, and eastern European, mostly Catholic or Muslim, peoples. Congress vacillates between restricting and encouraging migration from various regions of the planet. Nevertheless, we were a nation of immigrants at our inception and remain a nation of immigrants to this day.

In 2010 there are still anti-immigration groups. PublicEye.org\(^\text{96}\) publishes a list of about a dozen anti-immigrant groups that ranges from think tanks to the Christian right as does the Southern Poverty Law Center\(^\text{97}\). In February 2010, former US House of Representatives member Tom Tancredo (R-CO), gave the keynote address\(^\text{98}\) to the first Tea Party convention arguing that we need “a civics literacy test” before anyone in this country can vote. He also stated that if John McCain had been elected president in 2009, “President Calderon and President McCain would be toasting the elimination of those pesky things called borders and major steps taken toward creation of a North American Union.”\(^\text{99}\)

In other words, there are those today who would block all immigration into this country legal and illegal because they are afraid of the changes that immigrants make to the culture of the United States. The question then becomes, how have other immigrants changed America and has America changed them more than they have changed it? Most of the literature on this question would suggest that it is a reciprocal process but that the American ideology and the American constitution remain strong.

### 3.1.19 The Dred Scott Decision

In 1857, a slave named Dred Scott was owned by a physician (Dr. Scott) who was a civilian contractor to the United States Army. Dr. Scott accepted a contract in territory that would enter the union as a free, non-slave state. The abolitionist movement filed suit on behalf of Dred Scott claiming that, because he was residing in free territory, he should no longer be a slave. The Supreme Court of the United States determined that slaves are not human, but are property and thus may be treated like property, meaning that ownership existed regardless of the location of the property.

After the Civil War, a period of marital law existed in the South in the states that had seceded from the Union and joined the Confederate States of America. There were approximately ten million slaves who were freed by the Civil War, most of whom were illiterate—it was illegal to teach a slave to read or write, and a slave caught reading or writing could be killed at once—trained only for work in the fields, had never been more than ten miles from where they were born, and had no concept of money management. Ten million in a nation of 35 million! Ten million people, one-third of the population of the country without the most basic economic skills! Reconstruction was a political process meant to bring the freed slaves up to the same socioeconomic condition of poor whites in order to make them economically self-sufficient. However, Reconstruction became a way to crush the South, grind it down, and pillage what remained after the war. The government did very little to help the newly freed blacks, but Northern abolitionists and religious organizations began to send people into the South to provide an academic education, (reading, writing, arithmetic), and job skill training. A series of schools were established across the South and when the “white, Quaker, school marms,” as W.E.B. DuBois called them, left, they had trained young African Americans to teach the basic skills so that the schools continued long after Reconstruction ended. Unfortunately, the death of Reconstruction gave birth to the segregation laws that later came to be called Jim Crow laws.\(^\text{100}\) These segregation laws remained in effect until the mid-to-late 1960s and early 1970s. In fact, in 1896, the Supreme Court of the United States, in a ground-breaking case titled *Plessy v. Ferguson*, declared that segregation was Constitutional establishing the

---

\(^{96}\)http://www.publiceye.org/research/directories/immig_grp_undermine.html

\(^{97}\)http://www.splcen ter.org/get-informed/intelligence-report/browse-all-issues/2001/spring/blood-on-the-border/anti-immigration-

\(^{98}\)http://www.y outube.com/watch?v=QC8aZI2VdA


\(^{100}\)Jim Crow was a racist, enormously troped, portrayal of American Blacks by a British music hall performer.
legal separation and unequal treatment of people based on race! It wasn’t until 1955, nearly sixty years later and ninety years after the end of the Civil War, in another ground-breaking case titled Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, Kansas that the Supreme Court decided, unanimously, that segregation was inherently discriminatory and thus unconstitutional.

3.1.20 Chinese/Asian Exclusion

Many Chinese men had been recruited by the railroad companies to work on the Transcontinental Railroad—a vast, complex, engineering feat to span the continent and link the entire expanse of the middle of North America, from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean. By 1887, the project was complete and many of the Chinese workers, having saved the majority of their pay, returned home, or, conversely, began to send for their families—parents, siblings, wives and children, sweethearts, cousins—beginning a steady migration stream from China to the United States. Many of these former railroad workers settled along the West Coast and began to compete, economically, with the white population of the region. Feeling serious economic pressure from the Chinese immigrants, whites on the West Coast petitioned Congress to stop migration from China. Congress complied and passed a bill titled the “Asian Exclusionary Act.”

3.1.21 The Dawes Act

That same year, Congress also passed the “Dawes Act” which deprived American Indians of the ownership of their ancestral land and established the reservation system that exists even now. As an aside, Congress has never, in its entire history, kept any treaty it has made with any American Indian tribe. The current treaties are so bent that they are about to break and there is a law suit in federal court concerning the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BLA), which is part of the Department of the Interior, and is responsible for the management of reservation land and the people living on reservations. The suit alleges that the BLA has misallocated, misappropriated, or simply lost, over ten million dollars that was earmarked for social services on a reservation. This suit has been languishing in the federal court system since 1995! 101

It is also important to know that, in the mid 1970s, medical doctors from the United States Public Health Service’s Indian Health Services branch, whose mandate is to provide health care on Indian reservations, often forcibly, sterilized, without their knowledge or consent, more than 25,000 American Indian women on several reservations. 102 This practice of forced sterilizations continued into the 1990s. The rationale was that the women were too poor to manage children and that the doctors and nurses were providing indispensable help to these women by limiting their child bearing. A further argument was that sterilization is a preventative for fetal alcohol syndrome in alcoholic American Indian women. How far should government go in protecting us from ourselves? Does the government have a legitimate concern regarding what we do with our bodies? Should the poor be prevented from having children? Should alcoholic or drug addicted women be allowed to get pregnant?

3.1.22 Expansion of Asian Exclusion

From the 15th century through the 19th century, Japan was a xenophobic, feudal society, ostensibly governed by a God-Emperor, but in reality ruled by ruthless, powerful Shoguns. Japan’s society changed little during the four centuries of samurai culture, and it was cut off from the rest of the world in self-imposed isolation, trading only with the Portuguese, Spanish, English, and Chinese, and then not with all of them at once, often using one group as middlemen to another group. In the mid-19th century, (1854), the United States government became interested in trading directly with Japan in order to open up new export markets and to import Japanese goods at low prices uninfluenced by middleman add-ons. Commodore Matthew Perry was

102 A study by the Government Accounting Office during the 1970s found widespread sterilization abuse in four areas served by the IHS. In 1975 alone, some 25,000 Native American women were permanently sterilized—many after being coerced, misinformed, or threatened. One former IHS nurse reported the use of tubal ligation on “uncooperative” or “alcoholic” women into the 1990s.” Women of Color Partnership (<http://www.wcr.org/wocp/native.html>)
assigned to open trade between the United States and Japan. With a flotilla of war ships, Perry crossed the
Pacific and berthed his ships off the coast of the Japanese capital. Perry sent letters to the emperor that
were diplomatic but insistent. Perry had been ordered not to take no for an answer, and when the emperor
sent Perry a negative response to the letters, Perry maneuvered his warships into positions that would allow
them to fire upon the major cities of Japan. The Japanese had no armaments or ships that could compete
with the Americans, and so, capitulated to Perry. Within thirty years, Japan was almost as modernized as
its European counterparts. They went from feudalism to industrialism almost over night.

Within a few years of the trade treaty between the United States and Japan, a small but steady trickle of
Japanese immigrants flowed across the Pacific Ocean. This migration to the West Coast of the United States
meant that Japanese immigrants were in economic competition with the resident population, most of whom
were white. Fears of economic loss led the whites to petition Congress to stop the flow of immigrants from
Japan, and in 1911 Congress expanded the Asian Exclusionary Act to include Japanese thereby stopping all
migration from Japan into the United States. In 1914, Congress passed the National Origins Act which cut
off all migration from East Asia.103

In 1924, anti-minority sentiment in the United States was so strong that the Ku Klux Klan had four
million, proud, openly racist members thousands of whom were involved in a parade down Pennsylvania
Avenue in Washington, DC, that was watched by thousands of Klan supporters, and other Americans.

On December 7, 1941, at 7:55 A.M. local time the Japanese fleet in the South Pacific launched 600
hundred aircraft in a surprise attack against U.S. Naval forces at Pearl Harbor, Hawai. Within four hours,
2,400 people, mostly military personnel had been killed, including the 1,100 men who will be entombed
forever in the wreckage of the U.S.S. Arizona when it capsized during the attack. Although this was a
military target, the United States was not at war when the attack occurred. In less than six months after
the attack, Congress passed the Japanese Relocation Act. Below, is reproduced the order that was posted
in San Francisco.

3.1.23 THE JAPANESE AMERICAN RELOCATION ORDER

THE JAPANESE AMERICAN RELOCATION ORDER
WESTERN DEFENSE COMMAND AND FOURTH ARMY
WARTIME CIVIL CONTROL ADMINISTRATION
Presidio of San Francisco, California
May 3, 1942
INSTRUCTIONS TO ALL PERSONS OF JAPANESE ANCESTRY
Living in the Following Area:
All of that portion of the City of Los Angeles, State of California, within that boundary beginning at
the point at which North Figueroa Street meets a line following the middle of the Los Angeles River; thence
southerly and following the said line to East First Street; thence westerly on East First Street to Alameda
Street; thence southerly on Alameda Street to East Third Street; thence northwesterly on East Third Street
to Main Street; thence northerly on Main Street to First Street; thence northwesterly on First Street to
Figueroa Street; thence northwesterly on Figueroa Street to the point of beginning.

Pursuant to the provisions of Civilian Exclusion Order No. 33, this Headquarters, dated May 3, 1942, all
persons of Japanese ancestry, both alien and non-alien, will be evacuated from the above area by 12 o’clock
noon, P. W. T., Saturday, May 9, 1942.

No Japanese person living in the above area will be permitted to change residence after 12 o’clock
noon, P. W. T., Sunday, May 3, 1942, without obtaining special permission from the representative of the Commanding General, Southern California Sector, at the Civil Control Station located at
Japanese Union Church,
120 North San Pedro Street,
Los Angeles, California
SEE CIVILIAN EXCLUSION ORDER NO. 33

103Migration from Philippines in limited numbers was still permitted largely because the United States owned Philippines.
Such permits will only be granted for the purpose of uniting members of a family, or in cases of grave emergency.

The Civil Control Station is equipped to assist the Japanese population affected by this evacuation in the following ways:
1. Give advice and instructions on the evacuation.
2. Provide services with respect to the management, leasing, sale, storage or other disposition of most kinds of property, such as real estate, business and professional equipment, household goods, boats, automobiles and livestock.
3. Provide temporary residence elsewhere for all Japanese in family groups.
4. Transport persons and a limited amount of clothing and equipment to their new residence.

The Following Instructions Must Be Observed:
1. A responsible member of each family, preferably the head of the family, or the person in whose name most of the property is held, and each individual living alone, will report to the Civil Control Station to receive further instructions. This must be done between 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M. on Monday, May 4, 1942, or between 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M. on Tuesday, May 5, 1942.
2. Evacuees must carry with them on departure for the Assembly Center, the following property:
   (a) Bedding and linens (no mattress) for each member of the family;
   (b) Toilet articles for each member of the family;
   (c) Extra clothing for each member of the family;
   (d) Sufficient knives, forks, spoons, plates, bowls and cups for each member of the family;
   (e) Essential personal effects for each member of the family.

All items carried will be securely packaged, tied and plainly marked with the name of the owner and numbered in accordance with instructions obtained at the Civil Control Station. The size and number of packages is limited to that which can be carried by the individual or family group.
3. No pets of any kind will be permitted.
4. No personal items and no household goods will be shipped to the Assembly Center.
5. The United States Government through its agencies will provide for the storage, at the sole risk of the owner, of the more substantial household items, such as iceboxes, washing machines, pianos and other heavy furniture. Cooking utensils and other small items will be accepted for storage if crated, packed and plainly marked with the name and address of the owner. Only one name and address will be used by a given family.
6. Each family, and individual living alone will be furnished transportation to the Assembly Center or will be authorized to travel by private automobile in a supervised group. All instructions pertaining to the movement will be obtained at the Civil Control Station.

Go to the Civil Control Station between the hours of 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M., Monday, May 4, 1942, or between the hours of 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M., Tuesday, May 5, 1942, to receive further instructions.

Lieutenant General, U. S. Army
Commanding

This map shows the location of the American concentration camps where Japanese Americans were interned during WWII.
In 1943, Fred Korematsu, with the assistance of the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) filed suit in federal court arguing that it was unconstitutional to deprive American citizens of their civil rights without due process of law. The Supreme Court of the United States decided that, in times of great national strife, it was constitutional to deprive one specific segment of the population of their civil rights because of the potential for harm by that specific group. You might be interested to know that this decision has never been overturned, which means that it is still the law of the land.

3.1.24 The Zoot Suit Riots

During the "Zoot Suit Riots," 200 United States Navy personnel rioted for four days over the July 4th, 1943 holiday in East L.A.; many Hispanics killed; no military personnel were arrested. The Los Angeles newspapers had published a series of anti-Hispanic articles which exacerbated the situation. (For more information, please visit the following websites: The "Zoot Suit" Riots\textsuperscript{104}; Los Angeles Zoot Suit Riots\textsuperscript{105}; World War Two and the Zoot Suit Riots\textsuperscript{106}.)

\textsuperscript{104}http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/zoot/
\textsuperscript{105}http://www.laalmanac.com/history/hii07t.htm
\textsuperscript{106}http://w3.usf.edu/~lc/MOOs/zootsuit/
3.1.25 The Murder of Emmett Till

In 1953, a fourteen year old boy from Chicago convinced his reluctant mother to send him to Mississippi during his summer vacation to visit his uncle and cousins; the boy’s name was Emmett Till. His uncle had a farm a few miles from a very small town, population 300-500. One day Emmett and his cousins decided to go into the town where they visited a small grocery store/meat market. While in the store, Emmett told his cousins that the woman behind the counter was pretty, and then he whistled at her. Emmett Till was black, the woman was white, and this was the American South of Jim Crow segregation.

The woman reached for a shotgun as Till’s cousins grabbed him and ran home as fast as their legs could move. Late that night, three adult, white men came to Till’s uncle’s house and demanded that the boy be brought out, Till’s uncle refused. The men went into the house, found Till, still asleep, picked him up and dragged him, kicking and screaming, out the house. The men took Till to a remote, semi-abandoned barn where perhaps twenty white, adult men, took turns, for the next seven days, beating and torturing the fourteen year old, whose crime was whistling at a white woman.

When Till’s mother was asked to identify her son’s body, she couldn’t recognize her son whose face looked more like a large piece of hamburger meat than a human being. The three men who took Till from his uncle’s house were arrested, tried by an all-white, all-male jury, and acquitted. In 2005, the FBI exhumed Emmett Till’s body, looking for evidence that would allow them to bring federal charges of civil rights abuses against the handful of living men who were involved in the torture and murder of Till. Unfortunately, they failed to find sufficient evidence to present to a grand jury. Thus, the case is closed, and the guilty have either died or gone free since 1953. (For more information, please visit the following websites: The Murder of Emmett Till107; The History of Jim Crow: The Lynching of Emmett Till108; The Lynching of Emmett Till109; A Timeline of the Emmett Till Case110.)

3.1.26 The Murder of James Byrd, Jr.

James Byrd, Jr. was murdered by being dragged to death, down an asphalt road, late at night, in the small East Texas town of Jasper. Byrd was black, his killers are white. Two of them have been sentenced to death and one to life imprisonment. (For more information, please visit the following websites: The Murder of James Byrd Jr111; Matthew Shepard and James Byrd, Jr. Hate Crimes Prevention Act112; Matthew Shepard and James Byrd, Jr. Hate Crimes Prevention Act113.)

Hate kills, and the United States, born in racism, is a nation where hate has been nurtured. Unfortunately, racism is part of the fabric of American society. It is part of our social structure. Thus, we must learn to deal with both the legacy and the ongoing problems of racism. A difficult, but necessary task. In order to fully overcome the racism inherent in American society, we must heed the words of W.E.B. DuBois and remember, that for minorities “One ever feels his twoness—an American, a [minority]; two souls, two thoughts, two unreconciled strivings; two warring ideals in one . . . . body whose dogged strength alone keeps it from being torn asunder.” The promise of this country is great, but the reality has not yet met the promise even though there have been movements to overcome our inherent racism.

3.1.27 Overcoming Racial/Ethnic Discrimination

1808—Importation of slaves banned in the U.S.114

1863—Emancipation Proclamation115 signed.

107 http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/till/
108 http://www.jimcrowhistory.org/resources/lessonplans/hs_es_emmett_till.htm
109 http://www.heroism.org/class/1950/heroes/till.htm
110 http://www.google.com/search?q=emmett+till&hl=en&rlz=1T4GZEU_enUS330&tbm=isch&imgt=icon&biw=1366&bih=677&ei=q6poS4m1EcGDnQf0JE2Bw&sa=X&ved=0CAgQ5wIwBQ
112 http://www.hrc.org/laws_and_elections/5660.htm
113 http://www.spokesman.gov/newsroom/legislation?id=0341
114 http://www.american.edu/TED/slave.htm
115 http://www.archives.gov/exhibits/featured_documents/emancipation_proclamation/
CHAPTER 3. PART I—RACE AND ETHNICITY

1865—13th Amendment\textsuperscript{116} ratified; abolished slavery.
1868—14th Amendment\textsuperscript{117} ratified; established due process and equal protection to all citizens including former slaves.
1870—15th Amendment\textsuperscript{118} ratified; voting rights for former slaves established.
1905—The Niagara Movement\textsuperscript{119} the beginnings of the NAACP\textsuperscript{120}.
1952—McCarran-Walter Act\textsuperscript{121} permitted Asians to become US citizens; overturned Asian exclusionary acts.
1954—\textit{Brown v. Board}\textsuperscript{122} of Education of Topeka declared that segregation was inherently discriminatory and unconstitutional.
1964—Civil Rights Act\textsuperscript{123} prohibited any race/ethnicity-based discrimination in hiring and employment practices.
1964—24th Amendment\textsuperscript{124} ratified; outlawed poll taxes\textsuperscript{125}.
1965—Voting Rights Act\textsuperscript{126} prohibited any race/ethnicity-based discrimination in allowing minorities to vote.
1965—Immigration Act\textsuperscript{127} emoved national quota systems permitting an influx of immigrants from Mexico Latin American and Asia.
1968—Fair Housing Act\textsuperscript{128} prohibited any race/ethnicity-based discrimination in housing.
1990s—Congress issues an apology and grants reparations to those effected by Korematsu\textsuperscript{129}.
1995—Mississippi ratifies\textsuperscript{130} constitutional amendment abolishing slavery\textsuperscript{131}.
2000—South Carolina removes the Confederate Flag from flying over the capitol dome\textsuperscript{132}.

See also: Civil Rights: A Chronology\textsuperscript{133}; Slavery Timeline\textsuperscript{134}; Slavery and our Founding Fathers\textsuperscript{135}; Statutes of the United States Concerning Slavery\textsuperscript{136}.

\textsuperscript{116}http://www.loc.gov/rr/program/bib/ourdocs/13thamendment.html
\textsuperscript{117}http://www.loc.gov/rr/program/bib/ourdocs/14thamendment.html
\textsuperscript{118}http://www.loc.gov/rr/program/bib/ourdocs/15thamendment.html
\textsuperscript{119}http://www.yale.edu/glc/archive/1152.htm
\textsuperscript{120}http://www.naacp.org/home/index.htm
\textsuperscript{121}http://www.uscis.gov/portal/site/uscis/menuitem.38b142e2abe6a7574fd61a?vgnextchannel=e8829c7775cb9010VgnVCM10000045f3d6a1RCRD&vgnextoid=f3829c7775cb9010VgnVCM10000045f3d6a1RCRD
\textsuperscript{122}http://brownvboard.org/
\textsuperscript{123}http://www.archives.gov/education/lessons/civil-rights-act/
\textsuperscript{124}http://www.americanlibrary.org/jb/modern/jb_modern_polltax_1.html
\textsuperscript{125}http://www.umich.edu/~lawrace/disenfranchise1.htm
\textsuperscript{126}http://www.justice.gov/crt/voting/intro/intro.php
\textsuperscript{127}http://www.america.gov/jst/educe-english/2008/April/20080423214205af1a79.0637982.html
\textsuperscript{128}http://www.hud.gov/offices/fheo/FHILaws/index.cfm
\textsuperscript{129}http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/articles/A22004-2005Apr2.html
\textsuperscript{130}http://www.tuskegee.edu/Global/Story.asp?s=1207586
\textsuperscript{131}http://www.cdc.gov/tuskegee/timeline.htm
\textsuperscript{132}http://www.brown.edu/Courses/Bio_160/Projects2000/ethics/TUSKEGEESYPHILISSTUDY.html
\textsuperscript{133}http://www.hsl.virginia.edu/historical/medical_history/bad_blood/
\textsuperscript{134}http://www.npr.org/programs/morning/features/2002/7/jul/tuskegee/
\textsuperscript{135}http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=m18DQqgNeX4
\textsuperscript{136}http://www.icue.com/portal/site/iCue/flatview/?tuecard=3057
\textsuperscript{137}http://13thamendment.harpweek.com/hubpages/CommentaryPage.asp?Commentary=05Results
\textsuperscript{139}http://virtual.clemson.edu/caah/women/ws01/evelratab.htm
\textsuperscript{140}http://www.afghanonline.com/slavery_timeline.htm
\textsuperscript{141}http://www.revolutionarywararchives.org/slavery.html
\textsuperscript{142}http://avalon.law.yale.edu/subject_menus/slmenu.asp
3.1.28 Historical Race/Ethnic Population Demographics in America: A Brief Statistical Overview

- **1790—Population 4 million**
  - 1 person in 30 urban = 3.33

- **1820—Population 10 million**
  - 1 black to 4 whites = 25% Black population
  - 14000 immigrants per year for decade
  - Almost all from England and N. Ireland (Protestants)
  - 1 in 20 urban = 5%

- **1830—Population 13 million**
  - 1 black to 5 whites = 20 Black population
  - 60,000 immigrants in 1832
  - 80,000 immigrants in 1837
  - Irish Catholics added to mix

- **1840—Population 17 million**
  - 1 in 12 urban = 8.33
  - 84,000 immigrants

- **1840-1850—immigration 1.5 million Europeans**

- **1850—Population 23 million**
  - Irish 45% of foreign-born
  - Germans 20% of foreign-born

- **1850s—immigration 2.5 million Europeans**
  - 2% of the population of NYC were immigrants
  - In St. Louis, Chicago, Milwaukee the foreign-born outnumbered the native-born

- **1860—Population 31.5 million**
  - 26% of the population of free states were urban
  - 10 of the population in the South were urban
  - Irish immigrant population in America = 1.5 million
  - German immigrant population in America = 1 million

- **1900—Population 76.1 million**
- **2002—Population 280 million**
- **2010—Population 309 million**

Although Europe has been the traditional sending region for immigrants to the U.S., the post WWII era (after 1946) shows a significant increase in migration from Mexico, South and Central America, and Asia. The latest migration trend involves people from Africa. Please visit the following websites for more information:

3.2 Course Objectives for Part II

3.2.1 Suggested Course Objectives for Part II—Race, Ethnicity

3.2.1.1 Upon completion of this unit, students will be able to:

- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss race and ethnicity from a sociologically scientific perspective.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss race and ethnicity and be able to differentiate between them.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss the various aspects of race and ethnicity.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss dominant and minority groups and differentiate between them.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss prejudice and discrimination and the various forms they take.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss immigration, immigration theories, and the ongoing national debate concerning immigration.
- Explain the impact of politics, the political process, as well as economic and social policies on the lives of people in the US based on their race or ethnicity.
- Identify the levels into which the US is stratified and how race and ethnicity impact peoples’ life chances.
  - Upper Class
  - Middle Class
  - Working or Lower Class
  - Underclass
- Identify and differentiate among various theories of race.
  - 16th century
  - Enlightenment
  - Victorian era
  - Colonialism and empire
  - Early 20th century
  - Late 20th century
  - Early 21st century
- Know and analyze the various aspects of master status and the general impact of master status on the life chances of various racial and ethnic groups in the US.
- Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical information concerning stratification/inequality by race and ethnicity.

This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33902/1.2/>.
• Find and interpret demographic data about racial and ethnic groups from the US Census and other valid and reliable sources.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical and historical information concerning race relations in the past and present in the US.
• Understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss popular media's interpretation of stratification/inequality by race and ethnicity.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss Congressional policies concerning race and ethnicity in the US.
• Find, read, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss immigration law and immigration studies found in peer reviewed scientific journal articles.
• Find and interpret demographic data about immigration from the US Census and other valid and reliable sources.
• Understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss popular media's interpretation of immigration and immigration policy.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss Congressional policies concerning immigration and immigrants in the US.

3.3 Study Guide for Part II

3.3.1 Study Guide for Part II

• Review Master Status.
  · What is it?
  · How do the various aspects of Master Status affect peoples’ life chances in the US?

• Identify and discuss the history of race and race relations in the US since the 16th century
  · Race: Are We So Different (American Anthropological Association)
  · American Memory: The Library of Congress
  · An African American Timeline of racism
  · Asian American History, Demographics & Issues
  · Las Culturas: A historical gallery of Latino contribution to the United States culture
  · American Indians.com
  · The Library of Congress Experience

• Define, discuss, and give examples of race
  · Why do we say the race is socially defined?
    * What does socially defined mean?
  · Why is race a social construct?
    * What does social construct mean?

• Define, discuss, and give examples of ethnicity
  How do race and ethnicity differ?

---

111This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33921/1.2/>.
112http://www.understandingrace.net/home.html
113http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/index.html
114http://www.si.umich.edu/CHICO/aawomen/timeline.html
115http://www.asian-nation.org/racism.shtml
117http://www.americanindians.com/
118http://www.loc.gov/experience/inside.html
CHAPTER 3. PART II—RACE AND ETHNICITY

• Why?
• Identify the various racial and ethnic groups in the US
  Find information from the US Census Bureau
  
  • Alaska Native
  • American Indian
  • Asian American
  • Black or African American
  • Latino(a)/Hispanic American
  • Pacific Islander
  • White or Anglo American

  * How are these divisions determined?
  * Why do we make these divisions?

• Discuss the various designations of racial and ethnic groups.
  • What do people want to be called?
    * Why?
  • How do racial/ethnic designations occur and change?

• Define, discuss, and give examples of dominant group and dominant group status
  Discuss and give examples of white privilege
  Read: “White Privilege: Unpacking the Invisible Knapsack”
  • Do you agree with the premise of this article?
  • Why or why not?

• Define, discuss, and give examples of minority groups and minority group status
  • Discuss and give examples of bigotry against minority groups

• What are stereotypes
  • List five stereotypes about racial/ethnic groups other than your own
    * Are they accurate?
      • Why or why not?
    * Are they true
      • Why or why not?
  • List five stereotypes about your own racial/ethnic group
    * Are they accurate?
      • Why or why not?
    * Are they true?
      • Why or why not?

• Use the Internet to display population data about racial and ethnic groups in the US
  • Historical and current (US Census Bureau)

• Immigration

\textsuperscript{159}http://www.census.gov/
\textsuperscript{160}http://www.census.gov/
- Find data and information about immigration
  - Immigration and Customs Enforcement
  - US Citizenship and Immigration Services
  - The Yearbook of Immigration Statistics
  - America’s History: A History of US Immigration: A Traveling Exhibit
  - Immigration: The Changing Face of America
  - Internet Modern History Sourcebook: US Immigration

- Define immigration
- Define emigration
- Define and discuss push factors
- Define and discuss pull factors

- Assimilation
  - Define and discuss cultural assimilation
  - Define and discuss structural assimilation
    - Primary
    - Secondary

- Identify and discuss models of assimilation
  - Standard Model
  - Pluralistic Model

- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning immigration into the US (see item 11, above for Internet links)
  - Historical data
  - Current data
  - Future data
    - What is the projected population of each racial and ethnic group? (US Census Bureau)

- Identify and differentiate among the various theories of race and ethnicity
  - Conquest
  - Migration
  - Colonialism and Empire
  - Middle-man minorities
  - Merton’s Typology of Bigotry

- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning race and ethnicity including such statistical referents as housing, health care, home ownership, business ownership, educational attainment, and labor force participation of each of the racial and ethnic groups in the USUS Census Bureau
  - Compare and contrast the data found

- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning the relationship between race and ethnicity and the criminal justice system in the United States

---

161http://www.ice.gov/
162http://www.uscis.gov/portal/site/uscis/menuitem.b22b6045c3e80ce1e1c2c4cd5d3f6d1a/?vgnextoid=19581b0aa86fa010VgnVCM10000045f3d6a1RCRD&vgnextchannel=1958b0aaa86fa010VgnVCM10000045f3d6a1RCRD
164http://www.ailf.org/exhibit/ex_americasheritage_travelling/traveling_exhibit.shtml
165http://international.loc.gov/learn/features/immig/immigration_set2.html
166http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/modebook28.html
167http://www.census.gov/
168http://www.census.gov/
CHAPTER 3. PART II—RACE AND ETHNICITY

3.4 Key Terms and Concepts for Part II

3.4.1 Suggested Key Terms and Concepts for Part II—Race and Ethnicity

"The problem of the 20th century is the problem of the color line"
"You've Got To Be Carefully Taught"
Apartheid
Ascribed master status
Assimilation
Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka
Categorical ideas
Civil Rights Act
Cognitive dissonance
Consequences of racism
Cultural assimilation
De facto discrimination
De jure discrimination...
Direct personal discrimination
Discrimination
Discrimination is a behavior
Dominant group
Dred Scott Decision
Dworkin and Dworkin
Erving Goffman
Essential characteristics of groups
Ethnicity
Ethnocentrism
Ethnophaulisms
Expulsion
Fair Housing Act
First generation Americans
Genocide
Gordon W. Allport
Hispanics/Latinos
Immigrants
Immigration
Immigration Act
Indirect institutional discrimination
Japanese-American relocation
Jim Crow laws
Korematsu Decision
Laws of association
Literacy tests
Majority status is unmarked or unstigmatized
McCarran-Walter Act
Mental categories
Minority group
Minority status
Minority-Majority
Patterns of primary and secondary structural assimilation

This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33906/1.2/>. 
3.5 Lecture Outline for Part II

3.5.1 Suggested Lecture Material for Part II—Race and Ethnicity

- Review Master Status.
- Identify and discuss the history of race and race relations in the US since the 16th century.
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of race.
  - Socially defined.
  - A social construct.
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of ethnicity.
- Identify the various racial and ethnic groups in the US.
  - Alaska Native
  - American Indian
  - Asian American
  - Black or African American
  - Latino(a)/Hispanic American
  - Pacific Islander
  - White or Anglo American
    * How are these divisions determined?
    * Why do we make these divisions?
- Discuss the various designations of racial and ethnic groups.

170This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33909/1.2/>. 
CHAPTER 3. PART II—RACE AND ETHNICITY

- What do people want to be called?
- How do racial/ethnic designations occur and change?
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of dominant group and dominant group status.
  - Discuss and give examples of white privilege.
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of minority groups and minority group status.
  - Discuss and give examples of bigotry against minority groups.
- Use the Internet to display population data about racial and ethnic groups in the US.
  - Historical and current.
- Immigration
  - Define immigration.
  - Define emigration.
  - Define and discuss push factors.
  - Define and discuss pull factors.
- Assimilation.
  - Define and discuss cultural assimilation.
  - Define and discuss structural assimilation.
    * Primary
    * Secondary
- Identify and discuss models of assimilation.
  - Standard Model.
  - Pluralistic Model.
- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning immigration into the US.
  - Historical data.
  - Current data.
  - Future data.
    * What is the projected population of each racial and ethnic group?
- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning race and ethnicity including such statistical referents as housing, health care, home ownership, business ownership, educational attainment, and labor force participation of each of the racial and ethnic groups in the US.
  - Compare and contrast the data found.
- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning the relationship between race and ethnicity and the criminal justice system in the United States.

3.6 Assignments for Part II

3.6.1 Suggested Assignments for Part II—Race and Ethnicity

Essay: Discuss race and ethnic relations in terms of information from peer reviewed journals.

\footnote{This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33898/1.2/>.}
Essay: Discuss race and ethnic relations in terms of information from popular media articles.
Essay: Discuss the differences and similarities in the findings of peer reviewed articles and popular media articles concerning the racial disparities in arrest, convictions, and sentencing based on race and ethnicity.
Essay: Find information about each racial and ethnic group and compare and contrast them demographically.
Essay: Identify and discuss the racial disparities in arrest, convictions, and sentencing based on race and ethnicity.

Find on the Internet: Immigration laws past and present.
Find on the Internet: Information about naturalization laws and procedures.
Find on the Internet: Population data about the various racial and ethnic groups identified by the US Census Bureau.
Find on the Internet: Statistical data about race and ethnicity and the law.
Find on the Internet: Statistical data about undocumented immigrants.
Find on the Internet: US Census Bureau data about housing, health care, home ownership, business ownership, educational attainment, and labor force participation of each of the racial and ethnic groups in the US.
Find on the Internet: US Census Bureau data about the number of immigrants who come to the US each year and their countries of origin.
Find on the Internet: WPA slave narratives.

In-Class Discussion: Discuss the “rightness” of the way race and ethnicity were addressed in the Constitution and the Declaration of Independence.
In-Class Discussion: How do we account for the racial and ethnic differences in housing, health care, home ownership, business ownership, educational attainment, labor force participation of each of the racial and ethnic groups in the US.
In-Class Discussion: Identify and discuss the racial disparities in arrest, convictions, and sentencing based on race and ethnicity.
In-Class Discussion: Identify examples of bigotry and prejudice against immigrants.
In-Class Discussion: Identify examples of bigotry and prejudice.
In-Class Discussion: Identify examples of prejudice and discrimination in the Constitution and in the Declaration of Independence.
In-Class Discussion: Identify examples of white privilege.
In-Class Discussion: Is the US a melting pot, a lumpy stew, a tossed salad? Are we an assimilationist/assimilated society or a pluralistic society? What should we be?
In-Class Discussion: Read aloud from WPA slave narratives and discuss the similarities and differences among them.
In-Class Discussion: Should English be the “official” language of the United States?
In-Class Discussion: Should the different racial and ethnic groups be “as the fingers on the hand” as Booker T. Washington argued?

Oral Book Review and Discussion: Bless Me Ultima by Rudolfo Anaya.
Oral Book Review and Discussion: Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass, An American Slave by Frederick Douglass.
Oral Book Review and Discussion: The House on Mango Street by Sandra Cisneros.
Oral Book Review and Discussion: The Spirit Catches You and Then You Fall Down by Anne Fadiman.
CHAPTER 3. PART II—RACE AND ETHNICITY

Present to the Class: A timeline of bigotry in the form of a chart covering all racial and ethnic groups.

Present to the Class: Demographic data about housing, health care, home ownership, business ownership, educational attainment, and labor force participation of legal and illegal immigrants in the US in the form of a chart.

Present to the Class: Information about the legal immigration and naturalization process in the United States in the form of a chart.

Present to the Class: Past, present, and future data about the demographic changes in the United States in the form of a chart.

Present to the Class: Population data about the various racial and ethnic groups in the US in the form of a chart.

Present to the Class: Statistical data about the racial disparities in arrest, convictions, and sentencing based on race and ethnicity in the form of a chart.

Read: Black Elk Speaks by John G. Niehardt.
Read: Bless Me Ultima by Rudolfo Anaya.
Read: Brown by Richard Rodriguez.
Read: Like Water for Chocolate: A Novel in Monthly Installments with Recipes, Romances, and Home Remedies by Laura Esquivel.
Read: Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass, An American Slave by Frederick Douglass.
Read: The “Atlanta Compromise” speech by Booker T. Washington.
Read: The Declaring Independence of the Thirteen United States of America.
Read: The Declining Significance of Race by William Julius Wilson.
Read: The House on Mango Street by Sandra Cisneros.
Read: The Spirit Catches You and Then You Fall Down by Anne Fadiman.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about ethnicity and minority group relations.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about illegal immigration.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about immigration by Alejandro Portes.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about education and immigration.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about race and ethnicity and the criminal justice system.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about race and race relations.
Read: Three to five popular media articles about ethnicity and ethnic group relations.
Read: Three to five popular media articles about illegal immigration.
Read: Three to five popular media articles about legal immigration.
Read: Three to five popular media articles about race and ethnicity and the criminal justice system.
Read: Three to five popular media articles about race and race relations.
Read: Up From Slavery by Booker T. Washington.

3.7 Reading List for Part II

3.7.1 Reading List for Part II—Race and Ethnicity


113

175http://www.pbs.org/thinktank/show_129.html

176http://links.jstor.org/sici?siici=0002-7162%28193805%29197%3C200%3APPAP%3E2.0.CO%3B2-7

177http://www.prospect.org/%20file:///F%7C/Portes%20Ethnic%20Enclaves%205.htm.


### 3.7.2 Ethnic Enclaves, Middleman Minorities and Immigration


CHAPTER 3. PART II—RACE AND ETHNICITY


---


### 3.7.3 Race and Ethnicity


---

201 http://www.msnbc.msn.com/id/17597902/print/1/displaymode/1098/

202 http://www.msnbc.msn.com/id/17597902/


3.7.4 Race and Justice


Supreme Court of The United States. Panetti v. Quarterman, Director, Texas Department of Criminal Justice, Correctional Institutions Division. Certiorari to The United States Court of Appeals For the Fifth Circuit. No. 06-6407. Argued April 18, 2007—Decided June 28, 2007. No URL.


### 3.7.5 African Americans


\(^{209}\)http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/till/index.html

\(^{210}\)http://www.learner.org/resources/resource.html?uid=57&sj=/

\(^{211}\)http://www.learner.org/catalog/extras/vspot/video/hughes.html

\(^{212}\)http://lcweb2.loc.gov/ammem/aaohtml/\%

\(^{213}\)http://satucket.com/lectionary/Alex_Crummell.htm


3.7.7 American Indians


222http://www.loc.gov/exhibits/civilrights/

223http://www.aas.asn.au/TAJA/Contents_16_1.html
CHAPTER 3. PART I—RACE AND ETHNICITY


Including Native American Perspectives in the Political Science Curriculum. Franke Wilmer; Michael E. Melody; Margaret Maier Murdock. PS: Political Science and Politics, Vol. 27, No. 2. (Jun., 1994), pp. 269-276.


225http://puffin.creighton.edu/lakota/index_history.html
227http://www.bgsu.edu/departments/acs/1890s/woundedknee/WKghost.html
228http://religiousmovements.lib.virginia.edu/nrms/ghostdance.htm
229http://www.msnbc.com/onair/msnbc/timeandagain/archive/wknee/ghost.asp?cp1=1
232http://hearstmuseum.berkeley.edu/exhibitions/ncc/ncc_4_ishi.html
233http://www.mohicanpress.com/mo08019.html


234http://www.archive.org/details/ghostdancesioux00moonrich
CHAPTER 3. PART II—RACE AND ETHNICITY


3.7.8 Asian Americans


http://www.lastoftheindependents.com/wounded.htm%20


Disrupting Asian America: South Asian American Histories as Strategic Sites of Narration. Sridevi Menon. Department of Ethnic Studies, Bowling Green State University, Bowling Green, OH 43620, USA. E-mail: smenon@bgusu.edu. No URL.


CHAPTER 3. PART II—RACE AND ETHNICITY


3.7.10 Hispanic/Latino Americans


Department of Geography, Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY, USA. ©2005 Edward Arnold (Publishers) Ltd 10.1191/0309132505ph577oa. No URL.


CHAPTER 3. PART II—RACE AND ETHNICITY


The Bracero Program: Was It a Failure? Philip Martin; 7-03-06. http://hnn.us/articles/27336.html

3.7.11 Jewish Americans


http://www.farmworkers.org/bpacord.html
http://www.pbs.org/kpbs/theborder/history/timeline/17.html
http://www.farmworkers.org/bracerop.html
http://hnn.us/articles/27336.html
http://www.adl.org/


3.7.12 Muslim Americans


Chapter 4

Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation

4.1 Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation

4.1.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation

4.1.2 Sex and Gender

Besides racial and ethnic minorities, there are sex/gender minorities, age minorities (the very young and the very old), religious minorities, and minority status based on disability. Most ascribed aspects of master status, then, can lead to social differentiation (being set aside for differential and often negative treatment) for many Americans. Since at least half of the population of the United States is female (actually it is about 52% female), the minority status of women must be addressed.

Although much has changed for women since the 1960s, much remains the same—women still receive less pay than men, are less likely to be promoted to upper-level management positions than men, are less likely to be hired for typically “male” jobs, are more likely to live in poverty, are more likely to be fired or to work part time or second jobs—they still have fewer socioeconomic opportunities, overall, than men. In the corporate world the glass ceiling still exists. However, a 2009 study by the Pew Research Center found that “a” larger share of men in 2007, compared with their 1970 counterparts, are married to women whose education and income exceed their own, according to a Pew Research Center analysis of demographic and economic trend data. A larger share of women are married to men with less education and income.”

4.1.3 Rosabeth Moss Kanter’s Men and Women of the Corporation

According to Sociologist Rosabeth Moss Kanter, sex polarization and segregation of occupations are ubiquitous—there is men’s work and there is women’s work. And, although that is changing, the glass ceiling is firmly in place for women and racial minorities in 2010, Barack Obama’s election to the presidency of the United States notwithstanding. Factory-bureaucracy gained ascendancy because “it was a way to gain control over activities that would otherwise have a high quotient of uncertainty, and coping with uncertainty was a principal aim of the new forms of organization.”

The managerial viewpoint stressed rationality and efficiency as the raison d’être for managerial control. Taylorism and deskilling are addressed

---

1This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33864/1.8/>.
as dehumanizing—the very design of organizations was oriented toward and assumed to be capable of suppressing irrationality, personality, and emotionality.\footnote{Ibid. pp. 19-25.} Mayo’s human relations model is seen to stress the inherent social-psychological differences between managers and workers and women are “the antithesis of the rational manager”\footnote{Ibid. p. 25.}. Concerning women’s entrance into the work force, it is argued that “the growth of modern administration brought women into domination in the office but left them absent in management.”\footnote{Ibid. p. 26.}

In order to “get ahead” in corporate America, it is necessary to have a wife who is also bound to the company. Status differences among categories of employees are formalized by the location of one’s office, where and with whom one eats lunch, the type of office furniture one has, whether one was exempt (salaried) or non-exempt (hourly), unofficially prescribed dress codes dependent upon one’s position. Companies have their own vocabulary or corporate jargon containing hundreds of specialized words and phrases. Impersonality, emotional distance, rationality, team membership, collaboration, consensus, and cooperation are highly prized personal qualities.\footnote{Ibid. p. 26.}

Conformity in appearance—not merely the way one dresses but the complete look—matters because “leaders in a variety of situations are likely to show preference for socially similar subordinates and help them get ahead.”\footnote{Ibid. p. 41.} Homosexual/Homosocial reproduction—managers and others in power overwhelmingly hire and promote those who are like themselves because “[in] conditions of uncertainty . . . people fall back on social bases for determining whom to trust.” Difference of any kind—gender, race, education, social class of family of origin—is seen as unpredictable, “the greater the uncertainty, the greater the pressures for those who have to trust each other to form a homogeneous group.”\footnote{Ibid. p. 48.} Social conformity is a prerequisite for promotions, and although salary increases reward productivity, promotions reward sameness which ultimately closes the door to women, minorities, and other socially unorthodox, idiosyncratic, or unconventional employees. Uncertainty creates a particular problematic regarding very large companies, and the higher one progresses up the corporate ladder and the more authority, responsibility, and accountability one has, the more uncertain one becomes, “we don’t know how to manage these giant structures; and I suspect no one does. They are like dinosaurs, lumbering on of their own accord, even if they are no longer functional”, said one major executive.\footnote{Ibid. p. 52.}

Companies demand that their employees, particularly at the upper levels, look upon the company as an all-absorbing part of their lives, “those on management ladders . . . planned their career . . . though all of life could be encapsulated within the corporation.”\footnote{Ibid. p. 65.} Furthermore, “corporations . . . create organizational loyalty by ensuring that for its most highly paid members the corporation represents the only enduring set of social bonds other than the immediate family. And the family, too—at least the wife—can be drawn in.”\footnote{Ibid. p. 66.}

The glass ceiling for women and minorities is a structural problem created by the corporate culture, the wider socioeconomic environment, and the lack of complete bureaucratization and routinization—laws and rules are required in order to overcome the problem—because “the more closed the circle, the more difficult it is for ‘outsiders’ to break in . . . . The more closed the circle, the more difficult it is to share power when the time comes, as it inevitably must . . . corporations must grapple with the problem of how to reduce pressures for social conformity in their top jobs”;\footnote{Ibid. p. 68.} if [women] were evaluated on non-utilitarian grounds, they were also expected to accept non-utilitarian rewards. . . . Theorists have pointed out that the interstitial position occupied by some white-collar workers makes them manipulable by esteem and prestige symbols, by normative rather than material rewards”.\footnote{Ibid. p. 86; italics in original.} [female employees] locked into self-perpetuating, self-defeating cycles in which job and opportunity structure encourage personal orientations that reinforce low pay and low mobility, and perpetuate the original job structure. The fact that such jobs [are] held almost
entirely by women also reinforces limited and stereotyped views of the ‘nature’ of women at work.”

In other words, the sociocultural and sociocultural environment of our society and the structure and culture of our corporations creates scenarios in which women and people of color are not on a level playing field in terms of jobs. Even though Kanter wrote her seminal book *Men and Women of the Corporation* in 1977, things have not changed as dramatically as we would like to think.

### 4.1.4 Modern Feminism

Modern feminism, which is an attempt to overcome the worst aspects of male domination, has a hundred year history in the United States beginning with such women as Elizabeth Cady Stanton, and Susan B. Anthony. In 1898, Charlotte Perkins Gilman (1860-1935) wrote *Women and Economics* in which she reasoned that women are the only creatures who are totally economically dependent upon the male of the species, and that so long as this condition continued to exist, our American society would stagnate. Gilman also wrote the famous short story “The Yellow Wallpaper” about a woman treated like an object who becomes an object. “She Walketh Veiled and Sleeping,” her best-loved poem, is an indictment of the condition of woman who have been kept emotionally, intellectually, and economically “asleep” by the male-dominated patriarchy.

She walketh veiled and sleeping
For she knoweth not her power;
She obeyeth but the pleading
Of her heart, and the high leading
Of her soul, unto this hour.
Slow advancing, halting, creeping
Comes the Woman to the hour!—
She walketh veiled and sleeping,

For she knoweth not her power.

### 4.1.5 Mary Daly and Radical Feminism

Feminism, which is an ideology aimed at eliminating patriarchy in support of equality between the sexes has been highly controversial in recent years. It has been linked to the destruction of the family, and there are some conservative social critics who believe that traditional roles for women are necessary in order to maintain social stability. Traditional mainstream feminism, however, is concerned with equality in all aspects of life such as equal pay for equal work; affordable, safe, competent day care; elimination of sexual harassment; tougher rape laws; tougher child abuse laws; tougher domestic violence laws; medical coverage for families; the family leave act; abortion rights; single parent adoption; and increased funding for shelters, among other things. However, when most people think of feminism today, they tend to think of the kind of radical lesbian feminism propounded by activist-writers such as Mary Daly (1928-2010) who taught Feminist Ethics at conservative, Roman Catholic Boston College from 1966 until 2001 when she resigned her tenured professorship rather than allow men into her classes.

One of Daly’s most well known book is *Gyn/Ecology: The Metaethics of Radical Feminism*. In this 1978 volume, Daly discusses in detail the sexism that has caused women to be second-class citizens or even non-citizens in many parts of the world today (women in Kuwait, in 2010, many years after the Gulf War of the early 1990s, are still not allowed to vote). The Table of Contents of Daly’s book is a striking example of historical sexism around the world. Topics such as Indian *sutee* or the immolation of widows on the funeral pyres of their dead husbands; Chinese footbinding which actually broke the bones and rotted the flesh of

---

15 Ibid. p. 103.
little girls for hundreds of years; and the European witch burnings of the 15th through 17th centuries which resulted in the deaths of between two and nine million people, mostly women, are all egregious examples of the consequences of patriarchal sexism. Radical feminists believe that traditional gender roles do not address the needs of society.

4.1.6 Gender

Gender refers to a cultural understanding of what constitutes masculinity and femininity in any society. Gender roles are the social and cultural expectations that are associated with a person's sex and are learned during the socialization process. Gender is social differentiation based on sex. Masculinity, as a gender differentiation, refers to attributes traditionally considered appropriate for males such as aggression, athleticism, high levels of physical activity, logical thinking, dominance in interpersonal relationships; whereas femininity as a gender differentiation, refers to attributes traditionally associated with behavior appropriate for females such as passivity, docility, fragility, emotionality, and subordination in interpersonal relationships. Although many consider gender to be biological, it is not. Gender traits are socially determined, they are not innate. Margaret Mead's classic studies of sexual practices and gender roles among various ethnic groups in New Guinea demonstrated that among the Arapesh both sexes display what Americans would think of as feminine characteristics; among the Mundugumor both sexes display what Americans would think of as masculine characteristics, and among the Tchambuli Mead documented women engaging in gender roles that most Americans would consider masculine, while men engaged in gender roles that most Americans would consider feminine. As with racial and ethnic stereotypes there are also gender stereotypes: men are instrumental or goal oriented while women are expressive or emotional.

Consider the following story. One night a man and his young son are driving in the car in a terrible rainstorm. It is extremely dark; the father cannot see well enough to drive the car because the rainstorm is so severe. Suddenly, the car stalls on a railroad track just as a freight train is coming. The freight train hits the car and instantly kills the father. The little boy is thrown from the car. The train engineer radios for Life-Flight who transports the child to the nearest trauma center. At the hospital, the little boy is rushed immediately into emergency surgery. The surgeon enters the operating room, looks at the child and says, “I can’t possibly operate on that child, that child is my son.” What, if anything, is wrong with this story? Why? What was your first reaction? Why?

Until they are about 4 or 5, small children believe that they can be a boy one day and a girl the next day. By the time they are 5 or 6, however, children understand and accept their gender identity, which means acknowledging one’s sex and internalizing the norms, values, and behaviors of the accompanying gender expectations. Charles Horton Cooley’s Looking-Glass Self theory explains to us that our recognition of societally acceptable gender role behavior is an important aspect of socialization. In Western industrial societies, both males and females tend not to exhibit traditional gender role behavior but rather express androgynous characteristics—androgyny is a blending of both masculine and feminine attributes based on emotions and behaviors.

Look at the example above. There is nothing wrong with the scenario as stated—what many of us fail to recognize is that the surgeon is the child’s mother. A small but telling indication of sexism in our society.

4.1.7 Sexual Orientation

Sexual orientation refers to who one desires or is attracted to as a sex partner. Heterosexuality, an ascribed status, is attraction to partners of the opposite sex and is encouraged by most, but not all, societies in order to insure procreation. Homosexuality, an ascribed status, is attraction to partners of the same sex: the word “gay” traditionally refers to homosexual males, and the term “lesbian” traditionally refers to homosexual females. For our purposes, when referring to both sexes we will use the term homosexual, when referring

---

18In Melanesia, there are male rite-of-passage rituals in which homosexual behavior is normative. Among the Etoro of New Guinea, homosexual activity is part of the belief system, and heterosexual activity is engaged in sparingly and only for procreation. Bisexuality is sexual attraction to people of both sexes and is normative in parts of Mombasa, Kenya where the activity is based on extreme social differentiation between males and females.
to homosexual males we will use the term gay, and when referring to homosexual females we will use the term lesbian. Although there are many socio-religious, and sociocultural ideas and ideologies concerning homosexuality, consider the following information: about 10% of the population OF THE WORLD is gay; children raised by gay or lesbian parents are no more or less likely than children raised by straight parents to become gay or lesbian; all of our studies show that children raised by gay or lesbian parents are as psychologically normal as children raised by straight parents; studies indicate that there is NO CHOICE—some people are born homosexual just as others are born heterosexual; animals, as well as humans, engage in homosexual activity; homosexuals are less likely than the straight population to be child molesters (over 98% of all child molesters are straight because child sexual molestation is about age fetishes and uncontrolled age-inappropriate sexual desires); gay teenagers are 5 times more likely to commit suicide than straight teenagers.

Could you change your sexual orientation? If you are heterosexual, how did you “get that way”? What caused you to become straight? How many sexes are there? What is the scientific basis for your answer?

4.1.8 Homophobia

Some of our religious and cultural attitudes are so homophobic—homophobia is hatred and discrimination directed against homosexuals, based on an exaggerated fear of homosexuality—that they cause gay bashing and murders such as the 1998 murder of gay college student Matthew Shephard who was virtually crucified on a barbed-wire fence. The Reverend Pat Robertson of the Christian Coalition urged people to call on their Congress members to vote against the Hate Crimes Bill which was finally passed in 2009. Jerry Falwell of the Moral Majority, as well as the Christian Coalition, and the Southern Baptist Convention instituted a boycott of Disney because Disney provides healthcare, insurance, and retirement benefits to domestic partners. Beginning in 2005, a fanatical, fundamentalist, religious, so-called Christian group out of Kansas called the Westboro Baptist Church has been harassing the funerals of Iraqi war dead saying that the soldier/sailor/marine died because “God hates fags,” and the Iraq war and the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001 are ways in which God is punishing the United States because of our acceptance of homosexuality.

4.1.9 Gender Roles

Although America is not as seriously sexist as many countries in the world, there are still certain expectations concerning sex-appropriate behavior. Some argue that gender roles are based on tradition and that the divisions of labor between male and female marriage partners are necessary because dividing household tasks into women’s work and men’s work is functional for society. Others argue that traditional gender roles prevent women from competing economically with men because men attempt to maintain their sociocultural and socioeconomic power. And some believe gender roles begin in the family setting where children, through the socialization process, learn what roles are appropriate for girls and boys.

4.1.10 The Second Shift

Arlie Hochschild and Anne Machung, in their 1989 book The Second Shift wrote: “women [working outside the home] averaged three hours a day on housework while men averaged 17 minutes; women spent fifty minutes a day of time exclusively with their children; men spent twelve minutes. On the other side of the coin, fathers who work outside the home watched television an hour longer than their wives, and slept a half hour longer each night.”

In other words, women who work outside the home have two jobs; an eight-hour shift at their place of employment and then another ~6-hour shift at home, and this has not changed since the book was written!

4.1.11 Rosie the Riveter

For the United States of America, World War II began on December 7, 1941, which was a Sunday. By 8:00am the next day, tens of thousands of men and boys were lined up at their draft boards to enlist and fight the enemy. As the number of men entering the military grew, the number of industrial and factory workers was rapidly depleted. At a time when very high levels of industrial production were required, there was a dearth of men to fill those crucial jobs. The answer to the dwindling industrial workforce was to hire women to do men’s jobs. Tens of thousands of women heeded America’s call, took off their skirts and aprons, put on blue jeans and work shirts and went to work building ships, planes, jeeps, tanks, weapons, and a variety of other industrial products needed by the war effort and by the civilian population. The name given these women was “Rosie the Riveter.” Rosie the Riveter became the symbol of women working in jobs that had traditionally gone to men, but in 1945, when the war ended, the Rosies laid down their rivet guns and welding torches, replaced their blue jeans with skirts and aprons and went home to welcome their men and have babies. By the mid-1960s, these women were beginning to get restless. The most recent modern women’s movement, which largely coincided with the Civil Rights Movement of the 1960s, had begun and women began to enroll in college, and to enter the workplace in unprecedented numbers. Although these women led the way for all the rest of us, their struggle is not complete. Earnings for the same work or level of work still differ for men and women.

4.1.12 Discrepancies in Earnings

Minorities, which for the purpose of this discussion, includes white women and all people of color, earn significantly less for the same work than white men. White women earn about 76 cents for every dollar earned by a white man. Hispanic women, who are the lowest paid of any minority group, earn about 57 cents for every dollar earned by a white man. When adjusting for educational attainment and professional job categories the percentage of difference between the earnings of minorities and white men shrinks but the differences still remain. (For more information about this topic, please visit the following website: Table 633. 20 Full-Time Wage and Salary Workers—Number and Earnings: 2000 to 21 22 2008 in the Statistical Abstract of the United States)

According to Rosabeth Moss Kanter, separate career ladders for minorities and men create glass walls; while the glass ceiling is created largely due to homosocial reproduction. Minorities (white women and people of color) are severely underrepresented in upper-level corporate positions and the glass-ceiling blocks minorities from being able to climb the corporate ladder to the top—one can see through it, but can’t get through it. Rosabeth Moss Kanter in her classic study of women’s work and men’s work in one large multinational corporation, Men and Women of the Corporation coined the term homosocial reproduction which means that, since most management level personnel are white and male and since most people want to be around people who are similar to themselves, white males are hired and promoted in greater numbers than white women or people of color. Some of the consequences of sexism, therefore, are economic. But Mary Daly writes of one of the most egregious consequences of sexism.

4.1.13 Female Genital Mutilation

Between two and five million girls in parts of Africa and Southeast Asia are subjected annually to a prepubescent rite of passage called female circumcision or, more properly called by the World Health Organization female genital mutilation or FGM. There are various forms of this “procedure” as Daly writes.

1) Sunna Circumcision: removal of the prepuce and/or tip of the clitoris.

2) Excision or Clitoridectomy: excision of the entire clitoris with the labia minora and some or most of the external genitalia.

22http://www.census.gov/compendia/statab/2010/tables/10s0633.pdf
3) Excision and Infibulation: This means excision of the entire clitoris, labia minora and parts of the labia majora. The two sides of the vulva are then fastened together in some way either by thorns...[sic] or sewing with catgut, Alternatively the vulva are scraped raw and the child's limbs are tied together for several weeks until the wound heals (or she dies). The purpose is to close the vaginal orifice. Only a small opening is left (usually by inserting a slither [sic] of wood) so the urine or later menstrual blood can be passed.

It should not be imagined that the horror of the life of an infibulated child/woman ends with this operation. Her legs are tied together, immobilizing her for weeks, during which time excrement remains within the bandage. Sometimes accidents occur during the operation: the bladder may be pierced or the rectum cut open. Sometimes in a spasm of agony the child bites off her tongue. [This “operation” usually occurs in the child’s home, without anesthetic or sterile instruments—sometimes kitchen knives or pieces of broken glass are used are used by the child’s female relatives who perform this torture.] Infections are, needless to say, common... What is certain is that the infibulated girl is mutilated and that she can look forward to a life of repeated encounters with “the little knife”—the instrument of her perpetual torture. For women who are infibulated have to be cut open—either by the husband or by another woman—to permit intercourse. They have to be cut open further for delivery of a child. Oftentimes they are sewn up again after delivery, depending upon the decision of the husband. The cutting (defibulation) and re-sewing goes on throughout a woman’s living death of reproductive “life.” Immediate medical results of excision and infibulation include hemorrhage, infections, shock, retention of urine, damage to adjacent tissues, dermoid cysts, abscesses, keloid scarring, coital difficulties [!!!], and infertility cause by chronic pelvic infections. 24

For more information about Female Genital Mutilation see the following websites:
Female genital mutilation25; Female Genital Cutting Education and Networking Project26; Female Genital Mutilation: A Fact Sheet from Amnesty International27; Female Genital Mutilation/Cutting from Unicef28; Female Genital Mutilation (FGM) Debates about FGM in Africa, the Middle East & Far East from Religious Tolerance.org29.

4.2 Course Objectives for Part III30

4.2.1 Suggested Course Objectives for Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation

- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss sex, gender, human sexuality, and sexual orientation from a sociologically scientific perspective.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss sex, gender, human sexuality, and sexual orientation and be able to differentiate among them.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss the various aspects of sex, gender, human sexuality, and sexual orientation.

30 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33901/1.2/>.
• Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss prejudice and discrimination based on sex, gender, and sexual orientation and the various forms they take.
• Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss theories of sex, gender, and human sexuality, and the ongoing national debate concerning gay marriage.
• Explain the impact of politics, the political process, as well as economic and social policies on the lives of people in the US based on their sex, gender, and sexual orientation.
• Identify the levels into which the US is stratified based on sex, gender, and sexual orientation and how sex, gender, and sexual orientation (GLBT—gay, lesbian, bisexual, transgendered) impact peoples’ life chances.
  • Straight Males
  • Straight Females
  • Gay (Males)
  • Lesbian (Females)
  • Bisexual
  • Transgendered (Male to Female)
  • Transgendered (Female to Male)
  • Intersexed
• Identify and differentiate among various theories of sex, gender, and sexual orientation.
  • Feminist Theory
  • Queer Theory
• Know and analyze the various aspects of master status and the general impact of master status on the life chances of women and GLBTs in the US.
  • The glass ceiling.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical information concerning stratification/inequality by sex, gender, and sexual orientation.
• Find and interpret demographic data about women and GLBTs from the US Census and other valid and reliable sources.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical and historical information concerning sex, gender, and sexual orientation in the past and present in the US.
• Understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss popular media’s interpretation of stratification/inequality by sex, gender, and sexual orientation.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss legal policies concerning sex, gender, and sexual orientation in the US.
• Find, read, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss sex, gender, and sexual orientation studies found in peer reviewed scientific journal articles.

4.3 Study Guide for Part III

4.3.1 Study Guide for Part III
• Identify and differentiate among sex, gender, and sexual orientation
  • Sex

---

31This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33917/1.2/>. 
- Males
- Females

- Gender
  - Roles
  - Sex-appropriate behavior
  - The Looking Glass Self
  - The Self-Fulfilling Prophecy

- Sexual Orientation-GLBT
  - Straight Males
  - Straight Females
  - Gay (Males)
  - Lesbian (Females)
  - Bisexual
  - Transgendered (Male to Female)
  - Transgendered (Female to Male)
  - Intersexed

- Use the Internet to display statistical information and historical legal status concerning sex, gender, and sexual orientation
  - Compare and contrast the data found

- Discuss the GLBT movement
  - Historically
  - Presently
    - GLBT Historical Society
    - GLBT National Help Center
    - The Civil Rights Coalition for the 21st Century
    - LGBT Research Guide

- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning the historical legal status of women in the United States
  - Human Rights Watch: Women’s Rights (Global)
  - Global Issues: Women’s Rights
  - One Hundred Years toward Suffrage (A Timeline)
  - Amnesty International: Women’s Human Rights

- Define and give examples for:
  - Gender identity
  - Sex roles

32 http://www.glbthistory.org/
33 http://www.glnh.org/
34 http://www.civilrights.org/issues/glbt/
35 http://www.civilrights.org/issues/glbt/
36 http://www.civilrights.org/issues/glbt/
37 http://www.library.uiuc.edu/wst/lgbtresearchguide/lgbt/stats.htm
38 http://www.hrw.org/women/
40 http://lcweb2.loc.gov/ammem/naw/nawtime.html
41 http://www.amnestyusa.org/our-priorities/violence-against-women/page.do?id=1108436&n1=3&n2=39
• Discuss the various forms that inequality based on sex takes around the world
  - Discuss the status of women in Kuwait and Saudi Arabia
  - Discuss the status of women in Japan
  - Discuss the differences among religious strictures, legal doctrine, and cultural practices concerning women in various societies

• Discuss the various forms that inequality based sexual orientation takes around the world
  - Discuss the differences among religious strictures, legal doctrine, and cultural practices concerning sexual orientation in various societies
  - Discuss female genital mutilation
    * WHO: Female Genital Mutilation
    * Controversial Religious Topics: Female Genital Mutilation
    * CIRP: Female Genital Mutilation (contains links)
    * UNICEF: Female Genital Mutilation/Cutting

• Discuss the status of women in Third World countries
  * WHO: Women’s Health
  * United Nations: Women Watch
  * United Nations Development Fund for Women

• Discuss rape as an act of war
  * Rape of Women during Wartime
  * Rape in War: Challenging the Tradition of Impunity
  * BBC: “Rape in War: A Growing Problem”
  * BBC: “How Did Rape become a Weapon of War?”
  * Amnesty International: Sudan: Darfur: Rape as a Weapon of War: Sexual Violence and Its Consequences
  * CBS News: 60 Minutes: War against Women: The Use of Rape as a Weapon in Congo’s Civil War
  * WILPF: War and Rape: Analytical Approaches

• Discuss the women’s movement

---

42 http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs241/en/
43 http://www.religioustolerance.org/fem_circ.htm
44 http://www.cirp.org/pages/female/
45 http://www.unicef.org/protection/index_genitalmutilation.html
46 http://www.who.int/topics/womens_health/en/
47 http://www.un.org/womenwatch/
48 http://www.unifem.org/
50 http://www.religioustolerance.org/warrape.htm
51 http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/europe/5165102.stm
52 http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/in_depth/4078677.stm
54 http://www.cbsnews.com/stories/2008/01/11/60minutes/main3701249.shtml
57 http://www.cbsnews.com/stories/2008/01/11/60minutes/main3701249.shtml
4.4 Key Terms and Concepts for Part III\(^{65}\)

4.4.1 Suggested Key Terms and Concepts for Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation

"She Walketh Veiled and Sleeping"

Androgyny

Ascribed status

Biological differences

Bisexuality

Charlotte Perkins Gilman

Civil Rights Movement of the 1960s

Conflict Perspective

Female genital mutilation (FGM)

Femininity

Feminism

Feminist Theory

FGM

Functionalism

Gay

Gender

Gender identity

Gender roles

Glass walls

Glass-ceiling

GLBT

Heterosexuality

Hochschild and Anne Machung

Homophobia

Homosexuality

Homo social reproduction

Intersexed

Lesbian

---

\(^{60}\)http://lcweb2.loc.gov/ammem/naw/nawstime.html

\(^{61}\)http://www.wic.org/

\(^{62}\)http://www.feminist.com/

\(^{63}\)http://www.now.org/

\(^{64}\)http://www.awd.org/femo/

\(^{65}\)This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33905/1.2/>. 
4.5 Lecture Outline for Part III

4.5.1 Suggested Lecture Material for Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation

- Identify and differentiate among sex, gender, and sexual orientation.
  - Sex
    * Males
    * Females
  - Gender
    * Roles
    * Sex-appropriate behavior
    * The Looking Glass Self
    * The Self-Fulfilling Prophecy
  - Sexual Orientation-GLBT
    * Straight Males
    * Straight Females
    * Gay (Males)
    * Lesbian (Females)
    * Bisexual
    * Transgendered (Male to Female)
    * Transgendered (Female to Male)
    * Intersexed

- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning sex, gender, and sexual orientation.

---

This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33908/1.2/>. 
Compare and contrast the data found.

- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning the historical legal status of women in the United States.
- Use the Internet to display statistical information concerning the historical legal status of GLBTs in the United States.
- Define and give examples for:
  - Gender identity
  - Sex roles
  - Masculinity
  - Femininity

- Discuss the various forms that inequality based on sex takes around the world.
  - Discuss the status of women in Kuwait and Saudi Arabia.
  - Discuss the status of women in Japan.
  - Discuss the differences among religious strictures, legal doctrine, and cultural practices concerning women in various societies.

- Discuss the various forms that inequality based sexual orientation takes around the world.
  - Discuss the differences among religious strictures, legal doctrine, and cultural practices concerning sexual orientation in various societies.
  - Discuss female genital mutilation.
  - Discuss the status of women in Third World countries.
  - Discuss the rape as an act of war.

- Discuss the women’s movement
  - Historically
  - Presently

- Discuss the GLBT movement
  - Historically
  - Presently

4.6 Assignments for Part III

4.6.1 Suggested Assignments for Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation

Essay: Discuss the differences and similarities in the findings of peer reviewed articles and popular media articles concerning sex, gender, and sexual orientation.

Essay: Discuss the history of the GLBT movement in the US.
Essay: Discuss the history of the GLBT movement in the world.
Essay: Discuss the history of the women’s movement in the US.
Essay: Discuss the history of the women’s movement in the world.
Essay: Identify and discuss the disparities in earnings based on sex.
Essay: Identify the countries that permit gay and discuss their legal process.
Find on the Internet: Information about female genital mutilation.
Find on the Internet: Information about rape as an act of war.
Find on the Internet: Statistical data about sex, gender, sexual orientation, and the law.

67This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33897/1.2/>.
CHAPTER 4. PART III—SEX, GENDER, AND SEXUAL ORIENTATION

Find on the Internet: Statistical data about the GLBT movement in the US.
Find on the Internet: Statistical data about the GLBT movement in the world.
Find on the Internet: Statistical data about the women’s movement in the US.
Find on the Internet: Statistical data about the women’s movement in the world.
Find on the Internet: US Census Bureau data about housing, health care, home ownership, business ownership, educational attainment, and labor force participation of women in the US.

In-Class Discussion: Do we need to “defend marriage” in the United States?
In-Class Discussion: How do we account for the disparities in earnings between men and women?
In-Class Discussion: How do we account for the sex differences in housing, health care, home ownership, business ownership, educational attainment, labor force participation of men and women in the US?
In-Class Discussion: In 2007, the President of Iran, Mahmoud Ahmadinejad, said that there are no homosexuals in Iran. Why would he say this?
In-Class Discussion: Is sexual orientation a choice?
In-Class Discussion: Should the United States allow gay marriage?
In-Class Discussion: What is marriage from a cross-cultural and historical perspective?
In-Class Discussion: Why are women in some Muslim countries treated like possessions, or like non-persons?
In-Class Discussion: Why do we use the word “gender” when we really mean “sex”?
In-Class Discussion: Why is rape considered an act of war in some countries?

Oral Book Review and Discussion: Families Like Mine: Children of Gay Parents Tell It Like It Is by Abigail Garner
Oral Book Review and Discussion: Gyn-Ecology: The Metaethics of Radical Feminism by Mary Daly.
Oral Book Review and Discussion: Herland by Charlotte Perkins Gilman.
Oral Book Review and Discussion: Love Makes a Family: Portraits of Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Parents and Their Families by Peggy Gillespie, Kath Weston, Gigi Kaeser, and April Martin
Oral Book Review and Discussion: Men and Women of the Corporation by Rosabeth Moss Kanter.
Oral Film Review and Discussion: A Doll’s House.
Oral Film Review and Discussion: Torch Song Trilogy.

Present to the Class: A timeline of historical discrimination against women in the form of a chart.
Present to the Class: A timeline of historical discrimination against GLBTs in the form of a chart.
Present to the Class: A timeline of overcoming discrimination against women in the form of a chart.
Present to the Class: A timeline of overcoming discrimination against GLBTs in the form of a chart.
Present to the Class: Statistical data about sexual orientation in the form of a chart.
Present to the Class: Statistical data about the earning disparities between men and women in the form of a chart.

Read: Families Like Mine: Children of Gay Parents Tell It Like It Is by Abigail Garner
Read: Gyn-Ecology: The Metaethics of Radical Feminism by Mary Daly.
Read: Herland by Charlotte Perkins Gilman.
Read: Love Makes a Family: Portraits of Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Parents and Their Families by Peggy Gillespie, Kath Weston, Gigi Kaeser, and April Martin
Read: Men and Women of the Corporation by Rosabeth Moss Kanter.
Read: The Defense of Marriage Act.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles each about sex, gender, and sexual orientation.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles each about the GLBT movement.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles each about women and the women’s movement.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles each about sex, gender, and sexual orientation.
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles each about the GLBT movement.
Read: Three to five popular media articles each about women and the women’s movement.
Read: United Nations and WHO information about female genital mutilation.

Read: Women and Economics by Charlotte Perkins Gilman.


Quizzes: Definitions, Matching, Multiple Choice, True/False, Short Answer, Brief Essay

4.7 Reading List for Part III

Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Reading List for Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation


---

69 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33911/1.2/>.

69 http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/0002398x/ap000340/06a00910/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01e0a848646e


70 http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00029602/dm992219/99p0364a/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a8186e646
71 http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00027162/ap030200/03a00180/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a8186e646


Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation


[72](http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/mw-vind.html)


75http://glaad.org/


Chapter 5

Part IV—Aging

5.1 Aging

5.1.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Part IV—Aging

In the mid-19th century, British poet Robert Browning wrote “Grow old along with me / The best is yet to be / The last of time for which the first was made.” Between 1996 and 2015, over 5,000 Americans PER DAY will have turned 50 years of age—these are Americans who were born between 1946 and 1965, otherwise called the Baby Boom Generation.

Old age begins at age 65 years. The young-old are those from 65 to 75 years old; the old-old are between 76 and 84 years old while the oldest-old are 85 years of age or more. The oldest-old are a fast growing segment of the American population. We have more elderly people now, than ever before in our history. In 1900, only 4% of the American population was over 65, in 1990 12% of Americans were over 65. In 2010, 38.9 million Americans were 65 or older: about 13% of the total population. In 2010, 2.0% of Americans are over 85! Each of these major age groups represents a cohort—a group of people born close to the same time period who have similar life experiences and similar remembrances.

For example the Depression Kids who are people who were adolescents or young adults in 1929; Baby Boomers, people born after World War II (between 1946 and 1965); and Gen X who are the children of the Baby Boomers, each have their own distinct memories of memories of war, musical forms, technological change, medical breakthroughs, epidemics, changing social norms and mores, etc. The shared understanding of a particular sociocultural milieu is called the cohort effect. In thirty years, when the majority of you are middle-aged, and you are hanging out with your friends, you will probably be listening to the same music you listen to now, and you will occasionally reminisce about what life was like when you were young, and the changes you have seen.\(^1\)

5.1.2 Cohorts: Memories and Technology

Example 5.1

**Depression Kids** are people who were adolescents or young adults in 1929. Their shared memories include: Pearl Harbor, WWII, Korean Conflict, the GI Bill, swing music and big bands, (Duke Ellington, Count Basie, Glenn Miller, etc.), jazz, and flappers. Their technology was: radio, telephones, flivvers and jalopies (specialized cars), and talking pictures (movies).

**Baby Boomers** are people born after World War II (between 1946 and 1965). Their shared memories are: the assassinations of John Kennedy, Bobby Kennedy, Martin Luther King, Jr. and

---

\(^1\)This content is available online at [http://cnx.org/content/m33857/1.6/].

Malcolm X, rock ‘n’ roll, the Sixties (hippies and yippies, Woodstock, drugs, birth control pill and the sexual revolution, the Civil Rights Movement, the Vietnam War, the moon landing, and the resignation of Richard Nixon. Their technology included: transistor radios and color TV.

**Gen X** are the children of the Baby Boomers. Their shared memories include: the Challenger disaster, heavy metal rock music, Michael Jackson, drugs, abortion on demand, the Gulf War. Their technology included: PCs and Macs, Donkey Kong, pagers, 8-track tapes, tape players and CB radios in cars.

**Gen Y** are people born in the mid-to-late 1980s. They are the children and grandchildren of the Baby Boomers. Their shared memories include: Hip Hop and Rap music, September 11, 2001, the Iraq and Afghan Wars, Harry Potter, and CNN. Their technology included: the Internet, Cell Phones, Video Games (online, game players such as the Playstation, hand-held game player platforms such as the Gameboy), and 24/7 cable/satellite/fiber-optic TV.

**The Millennials** are people born in the 1990s. They are the grandchildren of early Gen Xers, and late Baby Boomers. Their shared memories include Hip Hop and Rap music, Beyoncé, Kanye West, September 11, 2001, the Iraq and Afghan wars, the Toyota recall, the election of Barack Obama, the financial and economic crisis of 2008-2010, the earthquake in Haiti. Their technology includes: i-Pods™ and MP3 players, I-Phones™, smart phones, Blackberries™, Wii™, social networking media (Twitter, Facebook, My Space), and online education.

### 5.1.3 Changes Due to Aging

Although there are many scientists who today are working to overcome the most deleterious effects of aging, and some who are even attempting to stop aging and expand the life span, for most of us now, aging is an entirely normal process. As we age, our bodies begin to change and many of us believe, incorrectly, that aging is closely related to virtually complete physical and mental deterioration. Our cells and organs do indeed change over time, but a healthy lifestyle and engaging in interesting and challenging activities as well as interacting with other people helps the elderly to remain physically and mentally healthy into very old age. Some things that do occur however are that skin texture and resiliency changes, hair turns gray or falls out, spinal disks compress; joints stiffen; and many women suffer from osteoporosis. Generally speaking however, these changes do not necessarily mean that the older person is falling apart or that they are losing their ability to care for themselves. Many healthy elderly people are quite capable of living very active lives, in their own homes, into very old age.

We tend to believe, again wrongly, that as people age they experience changes in personality. In actuality, unless there is illness or brain damage such as dementia or Alzheimer’s disease, changes in personality, perceptions, and attitudes do not occur. Cranky, ill-tempered, unpleasant older people, in general, are cranky, ill-tempered, unpleasant young people, just as pleasant, enjoyable, fun old people were pleasant, enjoyable, fun young people. The differences that we think we see often are related to the conditions in which the elderly live. Elderly people who are alone, or who are in nursing homes (a form of total institution) often suffer from severe levels of clinical depression. The old people depicted on the television show *The Simpsons* who sit in wheelchairs and stare out the window all day are clearly chronically depressed. Elderly people who have nothing to do, who feel purposeless and useless, tend toward severe depression. Alcoholism and suicide are at nearly epidemic proportions. However, according to Havighurst different personality types adjust differently to aging; while Russell argues that aging is a normal process and healthy older people can do most of the same things as younger people.

---


Social roles do change over time as do the norms and folkways concerning “proper” behavior for the elderly, such as appropriate clothing styles, activity levels, and sexual activity. Healthy oldsters however, should be allowed and encouraged to engage in physical activity including sex. Most elderly people enjoy normal relationships with spouses and families, and when their own families are not present they tend to form family-like relationships with others. Contrary to popular wisdom, most elderly people care for themselves, with spouses caring for each other in times of illness or distress, rather than relying on adult children to become caregivers. 6

5.1.4 Stratification by Age

There is indeed inequality that is based on age, although gender and race or ethnicity are more significant indicators of stratification than age alone. Throughout the years there have been laws that prevented the elderly from working past the age of 65. However, the Age-Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 made such policies and laws illegal. The AARP (American Association of Retired Persons) is the largest lobbying group in the United States. (A lobbying group petitions Congress to pass laws favorable to the specific agenda of the group.) The AARP’s membership is composed of people over the age of 49 who, along with their younger spouses, pay ten dollars each year and in turn receive discounts on car rentals, vacations, hotels and motels, resorts, cruises, and insurance, among other things. Most members of the AARP are employed, and are not officially elderly. Along with Maggie Kuhn of the Grey Panthers—an organization whose goal is to eliminate all aspects of ageism, which is the belief or ideology that people in a particular age category are inferior to people in other age categories—the AARP was responsible for the passage of many laws favorable to the elderly.7

Regardless of any specific theoretical paradigm, it is clear that the elderly have heard the voices from the past, and in the grandest legacy of the American republic, have assembled in multivariate ways to petition the government, initiating “a new era in the politics of aging.” It is also clear that the elderly gain significant benefits by engaging in various forms of social interaction.9 Pamela Hubbard, et al. (1992), in a study of political activism among a relatively small sample of institutionalized (i.e. nursing home residents) seniors found that participation in an active and effective political action group helped seniors “fulfill their needs to be responsible and contributing community members, gain a sense of empowerment, and enhance their control over their environment. Residents are able to shed nursing home stereotypes . . . [and] enjoy the social benefits of participating . . . [in a group in which] the residents are not as sheltered as other institutionalized elderly.”10

5.1.5 Political and Social Activism

However, political activism among the elderly, regardless of the social benefits that accrue to members, is seldom seen as benign, and, as with most lobbying groups, the elderly must justify their positions vis-à-vis the positions of other lobbying organizations and the preeminent social, economic, and political interests of the polity as an aggregate. The largest, most financially secure, and arguably most politically powerful elderly advocacy group, AARP, has been criticized for its undemocratic methodology because “most members join


for [the social and financial] benefits, [and] in doing so they automatically become part of a political army, fighting battles which they may or may not believe in."\(^{11}\)

5.1.6 The AARP

According to the AARP (quoting Bureau of the Census statistics), there were, as of 1993, 32.8 million elderly representing 12.7% of the entire population of the United States and that number is expanding; the number of elderly has increased by 5% since 1990 compared to a 3% increase in the size of the population under 65, and by 2030 the number of those over 65 is projected by the Census Bureau to be 70.2 million or 20% of the entire population (\textit{A Profile} 1-2 [1994]), moreover, "the fastest growing segment of this older population is the age group 85 years and older; this segment is projected to double to 4.2 million persons by the year 2000" (INFO-PAK n. page. [1995]). Robert N. Binstock's (1995) figure of 33 million members of the AARP (Binstock 71 [1995]) leads one to conclude that all people who are over 65 are members and indeed, the AARP (1995) lists its membership at more than 33 million . . . [making it] the largest non-profit organization serving the needs of older persons in the United States" (AAARP News 1 [1995]), however, membership in AARP is not restricted to those who are considered elderly but is open to "anyone age 50 or older, both working and retired," and, in fact, "over one-third of the Association's membership is in the work force" (AAARP News 1 [1995]) which accounts for the seemingly disparately large numbers of participants.\(^{12}\)\(^{13}\)

The sheer size of the AARP makes it appear formidable, therefore, in order to respond to charges being levied by some advocates of generational equity that [old age interest groups] are concerned with the special interests of the elderly population to the exclusion of the legitimate interests of any others."Eric R. Kingson (1988) suggests that the resources . . . at the disposal of elderly interest groups are more important to the success of their lobbying and other efforts than the perception that they are not selfish. After all, why should elder interest groups, or any other interest groups for that matter, be expected to be unselfish?" Furthermore, the elderly have enormous political clout at the polls—they vote in vast numbers. "The AARP's, members, who are mainly middle class, can be counted on to turn out at election time. In 1980, 71% of Americans aged 55-64 went to the polls, compared with 36% of those aged 18-20."\(^{14}\)\(^{15}\)

Walter A. Rosenbaum (1993) and James W. Button contest Kingson's (1988) view that there is "a deterioration in the public image upon which the political privilege of the aging is grounded [and which] is a bellwether of generational tension and argue that most studies of political preferences among the elderly generally highlight only those issues and policies that directly impact the elderly rather than issues and policies that effect all Americans. Indeed, they found that "studies of candidate and party preference among the aging, like policy studies, seldom reveal significant associations between age and voting choice that cannot be explained by other socioeconomic factors."\(^{16}\) Furthermore, it is clear that the vast majority of all money given to political parties is given to the party in power\(^{17}\)\(^{18}\) so that access gained through financial means is largely based on pocketbook issues that effect most citizens. Moreover, Laurie A. Rhodebeck (1993) maintains that while "older Americans share common age-related concerns . . . they are "hardly subject to the solidifying experiences typical of [other minorities]." She further argues that:

\[\textit{several conditions seem likely to enhance cohesion among older people. The development of retirement communities may encourage interactions that foster an awareness of common political}\]

interests. The availability of senior citizen perquisites may promote a sense of group entitlement that extends to the policy arena. Finally, recent deficit reduction measures that have threatened the viability of public assistance for the elderly may serve as effective mobilizers of group interests and powerful inducements to the maintenance of group unity.  

With the sea change in the American political scene from a largely liberal Democratic majority in the Congress to a predominately conservative Republican majority, lobbying and other special interest groups will find it necessary to modify their approaches. Indeed, as the political climate is transformed so must special interest and lobbying groups adjust their tactics if they are to be successful petitioners. Binstock (1995) offers a brief analysis of the changes that must take place if old-age activist groups are to maintain their ability to influence public policies:

Starting in the late 1970s and continuing into the mid-1990s, new stereotypes emerged in popular culture depicting older people as prosperous, hedonistic, selfish, and politically powerful, greedy geezers. . . . In this era the activities of old-age interest groups were aimed at protecting existing programs and their specific features. These defensive efforts were somewhat successful in the broad sense that cutbacks in old-age programs during this period were generally less than in other social programs.  

Moreover, Binstock (1995) argues that, as the Congress, if not the country as a whole, becomes more partisan and more ideologically conservative “this new era in the policies of aging [will pose] difficult challenges for old-age interest groups.”

Considering that largest of the age-related special interest groups Binstock (1995) says:

The most difficult and politically important choices will be those made by AARP . . . [which] is by far the most important [of all old-age advocacy groups] because of its huge membership . . . [of] 33 million members. (Binstock 71 [1995]) The enormous financial and personnel resources which AARP can muster is a classic example of RM that is evident in Binstock's (1995) figures: “in 1994 AARP’s total revenue was $469 million . . . [and they had] 1,700 employees” not including a host of unpaid local community volunteers.

Nonetheless, Binstock (1995) finds that the AARP and other old-age organizations will be forced to make changes if they are to survive as viable and vigorous political forces. Indeed, as the political mood changes the social dynamic and the cultural milieu:

Proposals for major changes in programs on aging are being generated by conservative political principles and to balance the federal budget, without much attention to the implications for older people themselves . . . Consequently the old-age lobby is unlikely to have much impact unless its efforts are coincidentally fortified by more powerful political forces.

Robert N. Butler [1994], in 1993, also argued that the persuasive power of the AARP has declined:

Our form of special interest politics and government is reflected in organizations of older persons. These organizations are considered influential . . . the American media treat the AARP as if it were a very powerful special interest group. However, this is exaggerated. It has been weakened in recent years because of the Medicare Catastrophic Act and its repeal. In any case, compared to powerful interest groups within Washington, the AARP is not as strong an influence.
But Kingson (1988) argues that:

By broadening their agenda, aging advocacy organizations may increase their legitimacy and reduce the likelihood that the advocates of various groups (the old, the disabled, the young) will expend resources engaging in divisive competition. And coalitions may provide an important means of expanding needed programs and services to all groups while simultaneously protecting existing services and programs against erosion.25

Whether such coalition building will occur and be politically successful is purely speculative but further study on coalition politics would be worth pursuing. Although the causal factors involved in political participation and activism among the general populace are problematic due to the various theoretical paradigms employed to explain such behavior, little specific research has been conducted on the involvement of the elderly. Furthermore, as the “Baby Boomer” generation reaches retirement age such research might prove to be an important addition to the literature. As this more affluent and activist cohort ages, and discovers that, as Alan Neustadt (1990) argues, “money purchases access at declining rates” will they engage in higher levels of political and social activism as they find that “highly visible (and often emotionally charged) issues require a greater adherence [by elected officials and decision makers] to party and constituent desires?”26

Arguments used to exist over proper implementation of social welfare programs for the elderly, not over the existence of such programs but as the political situation reverses liberal legislation will the AARP join with other lobbying groups for the disadvantaged to preserve the status quo? The entire field of gerontology is ripe for study and theory development and so is the field of political activism among the elderly; the changes that will ensue as one cohort of the newly elderly slowly replaces the previous generation of elderly will be a fecund ground for social science research. 27

5.1.7 Societal Attitudes toward Aging

Societal attitudes toward aging are generally highly stereotyped so that Jennifer McLerran, in apparent agreement with Kirkland, warns that, although these attitudes have been largely negative stereotypes, there is an equal danger in the trend toward positive stereotyping which may serve “as evidence of a form of ageism which threatens to propagate public policies and institutional practices which ignore the specific needs of the elderly” (McLerran 82).28 John Bell argues that societal attitudes and stereotypes of old age are rampant on television and although most programming does not “encourage rational discourse on such important issues as health care for the elderly, they do participate in our society’s overall discourse on aging by providing compelling, often unexaminedly accepted images of aging and the elderly, thereby fueling stereotypes about elderly persons and their lives” (Bell 92). Bell further states that many portrayals of the elderly on television are sexist and, as McLerran has cautioned, other images of the aged are in the categories of either highly negative or highly positive stereotypes which furnish to the viewers significantly unrealistic perspectives of older Americans (Bell 93). However, Bell does say that, due to a handful of programs featuring elderly individuals in leading roles, “[t]he picture of the elderly on television . . . appears to be far more positive than it was [in 1981] . . . the elderly are still an incomplete presence, and significant problems of role presentation, especially in terms of gender, persist (Bell 93), furthermore, society would be better served if all members of society, including the elderly, were depicted in realistic terms on television (Bell 98).”29

Societal attitudes toward the elderly are often displayed as ageism, the term coined in the late 1960’s by Robert Butler (Kirkland 28) which is inherent in all stereotypes of the elderly and, as Patricia Moore found in her highly publicized and now-famous experiment, is ubiquitous in American society and includes: rudeness, assault, invisibility, patronizing behaviors, false assumptions about physical and/or social competence,

victimization, and verbal abuse (Ryan 34-35). Among other ageist stereotypes are the myths of the asexual and uninterested elder (Mayo Clinic 45) which are addressed by Richard Cross who states the following facts: “all older people are sexual” (Cross 101) . . . many older people have a need for a good sexual relationship (Cross 101) . . . sexual physiology changes with age (Cross 102) . . . social attitudes [toward sexuality between older adults] are often frustrating (Cross 102) . . . [sexuality must be] used or lost (Cross 103). . . older folks do it better (Cross 103)”. Ageism, as with any negative attitudes toward any members of a minority group is detrimental to society creating obstacles to the development of competent public policy and general human understanding.30

5.1.8 Sociological Explanations of the Aging Process
There are various Sociological explanations of the aging process which are based on the three major Sociological paradigms. Within the rubric of the Functionalist paradigm is social disengagement theory which argues that as people age, they gradually withdraw from social participation and simultaneously are relieved of social responsibilities (Cumming and Henry). This theory has very little support and according to Nelson and Dannefer, the healthy, non-poor elderly are highly active. Subculture theory, which comes from the Symbolic Interactionist paradigm, states that older persons form subcultures in order to interact with others with similar backgrounds, experiences, attitudes, values, beliefs, and lifestyles (Rose), but this theory, also, has very little support because the elderly have been shown to highly heterogeneous. The most highly supported Symbolic Interactionist theory is called Activity Theory which has shown that the extent to which an individual remains engaged in meaningful social activity determines the quality of life because desired activity with realistic goals help to determine life satisfaction. Various theories from the Conflict perspective have some support for the idea that the elderly compete with younger members of society for the same resources and social rewards and suffer a variety of disadvantages because of their relative lack of power, however, as stated above, race and ethnicity are more important variables than age in stratification. Furthermore, the elderly today are more and more likely to be comfortable, healthy, vigorous, and engage.31

Stratification among the elderly is more a matter of gender and race than age. According to the 1990 census 31% of the elderly live comfortable, active lives in their own homes (Treas and Torrecilha); only 13% are in poverty with an average 1989 income of less than $7,495; and an average social security income of only $488/month. Minority elderly are more likely to be poor than white elderly and white men live longer than any other group. Five percent of the elderly are institutionalized, 16% have limited mobility; 25% are rural and thus more likely to be poor; fully 60% are married and living with a spouse; 20% live with adult children. The vast majority of the elderly are in good health and 50% of those between 75 and 84 are free from serious medical problems. According to Rogers, healthy lifestyles among the elderly increase their longevity. Feminist writer and activist Betty Friedan wrote a book titled The Fountain of Age in which she maintained that aging brings with it wisdom and understanding, and that aging is a time for joy and activity, not deterioration and death. But, of course, death is a part of life, particularly for the elderly.32

5.1.9 Sex and Gender
Due to the traditional sex-typed roles practiced by women and men who are currently among the old-old (85+), gender differences in role continuity tend to exist with women much more likely than men to maintain close family connections (Barer 74). Women also tend to socialize with peers and be more actively engaged

in close interpersonal relationships than men (Barer 74). However, white women outlive white men into old-old age so that Amore men than women, aged eighty-five and over are still married, 48.7 percent of white men in comparison to only 10.3 percent of white women . . . As a consequence, more women live alone in late-late life, two-thirds compared to one-third of men.34

To compound the difficulties inherent in widowhood and living alone, the socioeconomic status of women is relatively poor. . . . Twenty-three percent of women aged eighty-five and over live in poverty, compared to 16 percent of men” (Barer 74). Furthermore, women tend to have “greater physical disability because of chronic health conditions [which makes women] less able to independently manage their activities of daily living” (Barer 78). Men, however, due to traditional sex-typed roles, although physically better off than women, are more likely to experience problems with domestic chores and tend to face a greater likelihood of social isolation (Barer 79). Clearly, both sexes in old-old age may be faced with serious problems which have sociopolitical and socioeconomic ramifications for young and old alike (Tauber 65-67), but, as Cynthia M. Tauber argues, “all of American society face[s] the challenge of anticipating and preparing for the changing needs and desires of a diverse, aging U.S.” (Tauber 67).35

Even though the gender related age gap will continue to exist among the elderly and particularly the old-old, that gap may be closing as Americans become more aware of health issues and practice preventive maintenance (Kirkland 22; Tauber 65). According to Richard I. Kirkland, the “advances that will make us live longer and healthier . . . range from the marvelous to the mundane” (Kirkland 23) and include: “injury targeted medical weaponry” (Kirkland 23); cures for Alzheimer’s disease and other dementias (Kirkland 24); more powerful antibiotics and immune system strengtheners (Kirkland 24-25); hormone replacement and enhancement (Kirkland 25); healthier life-styles (Kirkland 25); and genetic engineering to retard the aging process at the molecular level (Kirkland 25-26). However, echoing Tauber, because “[t]he culture still too often patronizes and stigmatizes its elderly citizens” (Kirkland 28), there are serious socioeconomic and sociopolitical problems that must be addressed as the population of the United States ages (Kirkland 28).36

The late thanatologist Elizabeth Kübler-Ross, was a physician who took on only patients were all terminally developed a stage theory of dying. Dying, assuming one lives long enough to complete it, is for the terminally ill, a process. According to Kübler-Ross the stages of dying are: denial, anger, bargaining, depression, and acceptance. As the Baby Boomers age, euthanasia, which is helping the terminally ill to die free of pain and with as much dignity as possible, may become a major social issue. There are two forms of euthanasia—passive euthanasia which is allowing someone to die and active euthanasia which is helping someone to die37. On June 26, 1997, the United States Supreme Court issued a ruling that said that there is no constitutional right to die, and states may make their own laws covering euthanasia and physician-assisted suicide. How will we deal with this? What are your feelings about this issue?

As with all other forms of stratification there are serious consequences of ageism which includes elder abuse which is the mistreatment of older persons and takes several forms: physical abuse is hitting, pushing, shoving, starvation, and rape; psychological abuse includes threats, intimidation, verbal assaults; and exploitation which is the misuse or theft of financial assets.38 How do you want to be treated when you are old? How can you change the way elders are cared for today?

For more information, please visit the following websites: National Council on Aging: Improving the Lives of Older Americans39; Aging in America: The New World of Growing Older from MSNBC News40; American Society on Aging41; The State of Aging and Health in America from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 42; and the following publications:

39http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/
40http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/
41http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/
5.2 Course Objectives for Part IV\textsuperscript{44}

5.2.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Course Objectives: Part IV—Aging

5.2.1.1 Upon completion of this unit, you will be able to:

- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss aging from a sociologically scientific perspective.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss the various aspects of aging.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss prejudice and discrimination based on age and the various forms they take.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss theories of aging and the ongoing national debate concerning Social Security, health care, and euthanasia.
- Explain the impact of politics, the political process, as well as economic and social policies on the lives of people in the US based on their age.
- Identify the levels into which the US is stratified based on age and how aging impacts peoples’ life chances.
- Identify and differentiate among various theories of aging.
  - Conflict theories
  - Functionalist theories
  - Symbolic Interactionist theories
- Know and analyze the various aspects of ageism and the way it effects families and society.
- Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical information concerning stratification/inequality by age.
- Find and interpret demographic data about the elderly from the US Census and other valid and reliable sources.
- Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical and historical information concerning the elderly in the past and present in the US.
- Understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss popular media’s depiction of the elderly and end of life issues.
- Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss legal policies concerning the elderly and end of life issues in the US.
- Find, read, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss aging studies found in peer reviewed scientific journal articles.

5.3 Study Guide for Part IV\textsuperscript{45}

5.3.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Study Guide for Part IV—Aging

1. Identify and differentiate among various groups of the elderly

\textsuperscript{42}http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/
\textsuperscript{43}http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/
\textsuperscript{44}This content is available online at \texttt{<http://cnx.org/content/m33844/1.2/>}.
\textsuperscript{45}This content is available online at \texttt{<http://cnx.org/content/m33856/1.2/>}. 
a. Young-old  
b. Old  
c. Old-old  
d. Oldest-old  

2. Discuss the aging process  
   a. Biological aging  
   b. Social aging  

3. Identify and discuss social attitudes toward the elderly  
   a. Age-appropriate roles  
   b. Age-appropriate behavior  
      i. Clothing  
      ii. Activity levels  
      iii. Sexuality  
         a. STDs and the elderly  
   c. Health and illness  
      i. Ability of the elderly to care for themselves and others  
      ii. Drug abuse and alcoholism  
      iii. Alzheimer's disease and dementia  
      iv. Nursing homes  
   d. The portrayal of the elderly in popular media  

4. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning aging and the elderly  
5. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning the current legal status of the elderly in the United States  
6. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning the historical legal status of the elderly in the United States  
7. Discuss ageism and the forms that it takes in the US  
8. Use the Internet to find and display information about anti-ageist political and social groups  
   a. The AARP  
   b. The Grey Panthers  
   c. Others  

9. Identify and discuss theories of aging  
   a. Conflict theories of aging  
   b. Functionalist theories of aging  
   c. Symbolic interactionist theories of aging  

10. Discuss Social Security and Medicare  
11. Discuss theories of death and dying  
12. Discuss euthanasia from social, political, and legal perspectives  
   a. Use the Internet to find and display information about euthanasia
5.4 Key Terms and Concepts for Part IV

5.4.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Key Terms and Concepts for Part IV—Aging

AARP

Active euthanasia
Activity theory
Ageism
Ageist stereotypes
Aging
Alcoholism
Baby boomers
Betty Friedan
Changes in personality
Clinical depression
Cohort
Cohort effect
Conflict perspective
Consequences of ageism
Depression kids
Elizabeth Kübler-Ross
Euthanasia
Family-like relationships
Folkways concerning aging
Functionalist paradigm
Gen X
Gender differences in role continuity
Grey Panthers
Indicators of stratification
Maggie Kuhn
Millennial Generation
Myths about aging
Norms
Nursing homes
Old age
Oldest-old
Old-old
Passive euthanasia
Political activism
Portrayals of the elderly on television
Sexual activity among the elderly
Social disengagement theory
Social roles
Societal attitudes toward aging
Socioeconomic status of women
Sociological explanations of the aging process
Spouses caring for each other
Stages of dying
Stereotypes

46This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33833/1.2/>. 
Stratification by age
Subculture theory
Suicide
Symbolic interactionist paradigm
The Fountain of Age
Total institution
Young-old

5.5 Lecture Outline for Part IV

5.5.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Lecture Material for Part IV—Aging

1. Identify and differentiate among various groups of the elderly.
   a. Young-old
   b. Old
   c. Old-old
   d. Oldest-old

2. Identify and discuss the cohort effect
   a. Have students discuss the various shared memories, technologies, music, clothing styles, etc. from the Depression Kids through the Millennial Generation

3. Discuss the aging process.
   a. Biological aging
   b. Social aging

4. Identify and discuss social attitudes toward the elderly.
   a. Age-appropriate roles
   b. Age-appropriate behavior
      i. Clothing
      ii. Activity levels
      iii. Sexuality
         a. STDs and the elderly
   c. Health and illness
      i. Ability of the elderly to care for themselves and others
      ii. Drug abuse and alcoholism
      iii. Alzheimer’s disease and dementia
      iv. Nursing homes
   d. The portrayal of the elderly in popular media

5. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning aging and the elderly.
6. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning the current legal status of the elderly in the United States.
7. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning the historical legal status of the elderly in the United States.

47 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33828/1.2/>.
8. Discuss ageism and the forms that it takes in the US.
9. Use the Internet to find and display information about anti-ageist political and social groups
   a. The AARP
   b. The Grey Panthers
   c. Others
10. Identify and discuss theories of aging.
   a. Conflict theories of aging
   b. Functionalist theories of aging
   c. Symbolic interactionist theories of aging
11. Discuss Social Security and Medicare
12. Discuss theories of death and dying
13. Discuss euthanasia from social, political, and legal perspectives.
   a. Use the Internet to find and display information about euthanasia

5.6 Assignments for Part IV

5.6.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Assignments for Part IV—Aging

Essay: Discuss Social Security and Medicare.
   Essay: Discuss the elderly in your family and your culture.
   Find on the Internet: Statistical data about the elderly and the law.
   Find on the Internet: US Census Bureau data about aging.
   In-Class Discussion: How do we account for our attitudes about the elderly in the US?
   In-Class Discussion: How do you treat the elderly in your family?
   In-Class Discussion: How do you want to be treated when you are old?
   In-Class Discussion: Should euthanasia be legal?
   Oral Book Review and Discussion: The Fountain of Age by Betty Friedan.
   Present to the Class: Statistical data about aging and the elderly in the form of a chart.
   Read: The Fountain of Age by Betty Friedan.
   Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about aging and the elderly.
   Read: Three to five popular media articles each about aging and the elderly.
   Quiz: Definitions, Matching, Multiple Choice, True/False, Short Answer, Brief Essay

5.7 Reading List for Part IV

5.7.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Reading List for Part IV—Aging


---

48 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33847/1.2/>.
49 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33869/1.2/>.
50 http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00027162/ap030657/03a00110/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848695a
51 http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/01601997/sp000043/06c0061w/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848695a
CHAPTER 5. PART IV—AGING


Expectations regarding Aging among Older Adults and Physicians Who Care for Older Adults. Catherine A. Sarkisian; Ron D. Hays; Sandra H. Berry; Carol M. Mangione. *Medical Care*, Vol. 39, No. 9. (Sep., 2001), pp. 1025-1036.


\(^{52}\)http://www.jstor.org/stable/16001997

\(^{53}\)http://www.jstor.org/stable/16001997


Chapter 6

Part V—Disability

6.1 Disability

6.1.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Part V—Disability

NOTE: This module/section is an unpublished paper by a student at the University of Houston-Clear Lake who was in Ruth Dunn’s Minorities in America class in the fall of 2007. Ruth Dunn has the student’s permission to use the paper, but not to use the student’s name. Ruth Dunn has made some changes to the style, but not to the substance other than to remove some charts and graphs that are unnecessary for this discussion.

There are many different types of disabilities and disabled persons in the United States as well as throughout the world. While no one definition can adequately describe all disabilities, the universally-accepted definition describes a disability as “any physical or mental impairment that substantially limits a major life activity.” (U.S. Department of Justice, ADA, 2007.) Determining whether a condition is recognized as a disability is decided on a case-by-case basis. (U.S. Department of Justice, ADA, 2007.) The term disability includes cognitive, developmental, intellectual, physical, and learning impairments. Some disabilities are congenital (present at birth), or the result of an accident or illness, or age-related. A person may be mildly or severely affected by their disability. Some examples of disabilities include attention deficit disorder, Down’s syndrome, mental retardation, autism, deafness, blindness, dyslexia, paralysis, difficulty with memory, and brain injuries caused by trauma.

6.1.2 Disability Does Not Mean Inability

The term disability does not mean inability and it is not a sickness. (US National Library of Medicine, 2007.) Although many disabilities limit a person’s mobility and functionality, thousands of disabled individuals in the United States lead relatively normal lives which include working, playing, and socializing in a world designed for non-disabled persons. Many individuals in the public spotlight are, or were, disabled, including Helen Keller, President Franklin D. Roosevelt, Senator Bob Dole, and entertainers Ray Charles and Stevie Wonder. The purpose of this research paper is to focus on employment of disabled persons in the United States, what the government has done over the past thirty years to assist and protect disabled individuals in the workplace, and what difference (if any) these changes have made for disabled persons.

6.1.3 Employment

Employment provides individuals with social integration as well as many different, positive feelings about themselves. Pride, independence, security, self confidence, and self worth are just a few examples of what

1This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33821/1.5/>.
having a job can mean and how it can affect one’s perception of self. For a person with a disability however, securing and retaining employment has not always been an easy endeavor. Statistics reported in the 2006 Disability Status Report published by Cornell University in Ithaca, New York revealed that in the United States, approximately 37.7 percent of working-age people had a disability. In Texas, this percentage was 12.7. The percentage of people with a disability who did not have jobs, but were actively looking for one was 8.7 percent. The poverty rate was listed at 25.3 percent for working-aged disabled individuals. (Rehabilitation Research and Training Center on Disability Demographics and Statistics, 2006 Disability Status Report. Ithaca, NY; Cornell University.)

This study also revealed that the employment percentage of working-age individuals who are disabled but not institutionalized is only 19.3. The research found that the median annual household income for disabled persons was $36,300 compared to $60,000 for persons who were not disabled. In addition, in 2002, five hundred random interviews conducted with businesses across America revealed that most companies do not employ anyone with a disability. Specifically, only 26 percent of US business in 2002 had one employee with a disability. Twenty percent of employers interviewed admitted their own discrimination as the main reason for not hiring disabled individuals. Employers also stated they did not know how to find people with disabilities to hire; they did not know how to interview them; and they did not know how to address needed accommodations and assistive technology (i.e. TTY phone system; voice-activated computers and telephones). Other reasons were the assumptions that a disabled person could not perform to the standards of the business and it would be too costly to provide the necessary accommodations for the disabled person. (Rehabilitation Research and Training Center on Disability Demographics and Statistics, 2006 Disability Status Report. Ithaca, NY; Cornell University.)

6.1.4 Discrimination

In an attempt to eliminate discrimination in the workplace against people with disabilities, the US Rehabilitation Act of 1973 was passed by the United States government. The provisions of the Act state that any government-funded organization must provide accessibility programs and services to disabled people. In 1990, the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) was created and became effective in 1992. The ADA is a significant civil rights law designed to eliminate the obstacles of employment, stop discrimination, and guarantee education for disabled individuals. Its purpose is to protect qualified individuals with disabilities from being discriminated against in the employment areas of hiring; firing; job training and placement, and advancement; compensation; and any privileges of employment. The ADA applies to labor unions, employment agencies, private companies, restaurants, retail stores, movie theaters, and state and local governments which employ fifteen or more people. The ADA offers protection to persons with a physical or mental impairment which limits one or more of their life activities, and requires employers to extend “reasonable accommodations” to these persons. It also prohibits discrimination based solely on the opinion that the disabled person is a potential risk to the company (i.e. extensive illness). In the years since the ADA became a law, it has increased public awareness of disabled persons in the United States, assisted in improving the environment to accommodate disabilities, and advanced technological communications. (U.S. Department of Justice, ADA, 2007.)

Moreover, advocacy groups across the country continue striving to increase the percentage of employed disabled persons through programs which promote employer awareness and dispel myths surrounding the disabled community. The progress is slow, and data collected through research is the most effective tool to change skepticism in hiring into enthusiasm in hiring. These awareness programs highlight the abilities of the disabled person rather than their disability. Many employers are finally beginning to recognize the value a person has to offer rather than focusing on that person’s disability. The changing culture of today’s business world also makes it easier for a disabled person to get hired. Businesses are not as rigid as they were in the past and turnover is more rapid. New concepts put into place such as flexible work hours, working from home, and teleworking (videoconferences, net meetings, etc.) can all have a positive impact in the hiring of disabled persons.

Other resources that provide valuable information and assistance to employers and disabled persons are the internet and the advancement of technology. Government websites, as well as state-based websites
now exist and offer instructions and assistance to disabled persons in the areas of employment, health care, education, taxes, job training, housing, transportation, emergency preparedness, benefits, technology, community life, and civil rights. Businesses can find websites that guide them through the process of locating, interviewing, and hiring disabled individuals. Several informative and useful websites are: DisabilityInfo.gov, the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the U.S. Department of Justice/ADA home page, and the City of Houston eGovernment Center. Cutting edge technological advancements such as voice-recognition systems, voice synthesizers, computer screen readers, telecappers (closed captioning), and telephone TTY devices make it much easier for the disabled world to function and assimilate into the non-disabled world. Additionally, as more and more of these devices become commonplace, the stigmas associated with the disabled person will dissolve, and they will not be seen as different, unusual, unable individuals. Two excellent websites are the U.S. Department of Justice, ADA, and ABLEDATA. Both provide valuable information regarding these devices and how to purchase them which can aid in eliminating the stress, guesswork, dread, and overwhelmed feeling a person may face when he/she must deal with these issues.

6.1.5 Positive Images

Another positive stride in the employment of disabled persons over the past few years is their visibility in newspaper ads and television commercials. The national retail chains Home Depot, Walgreens Pharmacy, and CVS Pharmacy all promote hiring disabled individuals and encourage other businesses to do the same. Home Depot is one retailer who features disabled employees in many of their newspaper ads and television commercials. This marketing tool is encouraging to other disabled individuals because it illustrates success stories. It also demonstrates to other employers that disabled persons are competent, valuable employees who are easily integrated into the work environment. Randall's and Kroger grocery stores also endorse hiring disabled persons to perform jobs such as stocking shelves, sacking groceries, and loading groceries into customer vehicles.

As visibility of competent, qualified, dependable disabled persons in the working environment increases, more business owners will have confidence in selecting future employees from the disabled community, thus creating social change and dissolving old stereotypes. Disabled individuals will be seen as valuable employees and will be afforded improved education, housing, and transportation opportunities. The disabled community will no longer be dependent on others to take care of them or speak for them. They will be independent members of society who have equality, autonomy, and confidence in knowing they are viable members of the world in which they live.

Almost one in five people has a disability. An estimated 19.4% of non-institutionalized civilians in the United States, totaling 8.9 million people, have a disability\(^2\). Almost half of these people (an estimated 24.1 million people) can be considered to have a severe disability. Activities considered to be major are: children under age 5: playing; persons 5-17: attending school; persons 18-69: working or keeping house; People age 70 and over: ability to care for oneself (bathing, eating, dressing, or getting around the home) and one's home (doing household chores, doing necessary business, shopping, or getting around for other purposes) without another person's assistance.

Almost one out of every seven people has an activity limitation. Activity limitation: In the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS), each person is classified into one of four categories: (a) unable to perform the major activity, (b) able to perform the major activity but limited in the kind or amount of this activity, (c) not limited in the major activity but limited in the kind or amount of other activities, and (d) not limited in any way. The NHIS classifies people as limited (groups a-c) or not limited (group d). Persons are not classified as limited in activity unless one or more chronic health conditions are reported as the cause of the activity limitation (see also chronic health condition and major activity).

\(^2\)http://www.infouse.com/disabilitydata/disability/appendices_surveys.php#disability
An estimated 4.0% (9.2 million) of the non-institutionalized population age 5 and over in the United States need personal assistance with one or more activities. Over 5.8 million people need assistance in "instrumental activities of daily living" (IADL\(^3\)), while 3.4 million need assistance in "activities of daily living" (ADL\(^4\)). ADL includes bathing, dressing, eating, walking, and other personal functioning activities. IADL covers preparing meals, shopping, using the phone, doing laundry, and other measures of living independently. If someone has a need for assistance in ADL, it is assumed that they will have a need for assistance in IADL also. One in 25 people age 5 and over needs assistance in daily activities.

The number of non-institutionalized people in the United States with a work disability\(^5\) is estimated to be 16.9 million, which represents 10.1% of the working age population (16 to 64 years old). Higher percentages of blacks are work disabled than whites or Hispanics: 15.4% of blacks have a work disability (3.2 million people) compared to 9.6% for people of Hispanic origin (1.6 million), 9.4% of whites (13 million) and 8.5% of other races (700,000). Work disability increases in frequency with age. At 16-24 years, 4.2% are work disabled; for 25-34 years, the proportion rises to 6.4%; for 35-44 years, 9.4%; from 45-54 years, 13.3%; and for 55-64 years, 22.9% are work disabled. Technical Note: The Hispanic category can include people of any race. Blacks report the highest rates of work disability.

6.1.6 Works Cited

ABLEDATA http://www.abledata.com/abledata.cfm?pageid=19327&top=13436&deep=2&trail=22

6.2 Course Objectives for Part V\(^12\)

6.2.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Course Objectives for Part V—Disability

6.2.1.1 Upon completion of this unit, you will be able to:

- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss disability from a sociologically scientific perspective.

\(^3\)http://www.infouse.com/disabilitydata/disability/appendices_glossary.php#iadl
\(^4\)http://www.infouse.com/disabilitydata/disability/appendices_glossary.php#adl
\(^5\)http://www.infouse.com/disabilitydata/disability/appendices_glossary.php#workdisability
\(^6\)http://www.abledata.com/abledata.cfm?pageid=19327&top=13436&deep=2&trail=22
\(^8\)http://americanhistory.si.edu/disabilityrights/exhibit.htm
\(^11\)http://www.usdoj.gov/crt/ada/adahom1.htm
\(^12\)This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33824/1.2/>.
• Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss the various aspects of disability.
• Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss prejudice and discrimination based on disability and the various forms they take.
• Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss theories of disability and the ongoing national debate concerning health care and job creation.
• Explain the impact of politics, the political process, as well as economic and social policies on the lives of people in the US based on their disability.
• Identify how disabilities impact peoples’ life chances in the United States.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical information concerning stratification/inequality by disability in the United States.
• Find and interpret demographic data about disability from valid and reliable sources.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical and historical information concerning treatment of the disabled in the workplace and in society at large in the US.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss statistical and historical information concerning treatment of the disabled in the political arena in the past and present in the US.
• Understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss popular media’s depiction of the disabled.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss legal policies concerning the disabled in the US.
• Find, read, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss the disabled found in peer reviewed scientific journal articles.
• Find, interpret, understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss common stereotypes concerning the disabled.

6.3 Study Guide for Part V

6.3.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Study Guide for Part IV—Aging

1. Identify and differentiate among various groups of the elderly
   a. Young-old
   b. Old
   c. Old-old
   d. Oldest-old

2. Discuss the aging process
   a. Biological aging
   b. Social aging

3. Identify and discuss social attitudes toward the elderly
   a. Age-appropriate roles
   b. Age-appropriate behavior
      i. Clothing
      ii. Activity levels

13 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33826/1.1/>.
iii. Sexuality
   a. STDs and the elderly

c. Health and illness
   i. Ability of the elderly to care for themselves and others
   ii. Drug abuse and alcoholism
   iii. Alzheimer's disease and dementia
   iv. Nursing homes

d. The portrayal of the elderly in popular media

4. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning aging and the elderly
5. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning the current legal status of the elderly in the United States
6. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning the historical legal status of the elderly in the United States
7. Discuss ageism and the forms that it takes in the US
8. Use the Internet to find and display information about anti-ageist political and social groups
   a. The AARP
   b. The Grey Panthers
   c. Others

9. Identify and discuss theories of aging
   a. Conflict theories of aging
   b. Functionalist theories of aging
   c. Symbolic interactionist theories of aging

10. Discuss Social Security and Medicare
11. Discuss theories of death and dying
12. Discuss euthanasia from social, political, and legal perspectives
   a. Use the Internet to find and display information about euthanasia

6.4 Key Terms and Concepts for Part V\textsuperscript{14}

6.4.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Key Terms and Concepts for Part V—Disability

Accident or illness, or age-related
   Activity limitation
   ADA
   Americans with Disabilities Act
   Cognitive disability
   Congenital disability
   Degree of affectedness
   Developmental disability
   Disability
   Disability and work
   Erving Goffman's stigma

\textsuperscript{14}This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33823/1.2/>.
6.5 Lecture Outline for Part V\textsuperscript{15}

6.5.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Lecture Material for Part V—Disability

1. Define disability and discuss the major forms it takes.
   a. Physical versus cognitive disability
   b. Disability in everyday life tasks
   c. Disability of mobility
   d. Instrumental activities of daily living (IADL)

2. Discuss stereotypes concerning the disabled. Discuss Irving Goffman’s \textit{Stigma}
   a. Discuss the historical time period and background of the theory
   b. Discuss Goffman’s abominations of the body

3. Discuss the Americans with Disabilities Act.
4. Use the Internet to find and display statistical socioeconomic data concerning disabilities and the disabled in the United States.
5. Use the Internet to find and display statistical information concerning the current legal status of the disabled in the United States.
6. Use the Internet to find and display information about US Supreme Court decisions concerning the disabled.

6.6 Assignments for Part V\textsuperscript{16}

6.6.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Assignments for Part V—Disability

\textit{Essay: Discuss the Americans with Disabilities Act and the ways it impacts our everyday lives.}

\textit{Essay: Discuss the various forms of stigma against the disabled.}

\textit{Find on the Internet: Statistical data about the disabled and the law in the United States.}

\textit{Find on the Internet: Statistical data about the socioeconomic status of the disabled in the US.}

\textit{In-Class Discussion: Do you know someone who is disabled? If so, what is their life like compared to yours?}

\textit{In-Class Discussion: What are your stereotypes about the disabled?}

\textit{In-Class Discussion: What is the Americans with Disabilities Act and how does it apply to our daily lives?}

\textsuperscript{15}This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33822/1.2/>.

\textsuperscript{16}This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33825/1.2/>.
Oral Book Review and Discussion: Stigma by Erving Goffman.

Present to the Class: Statistical data about disabilities in the form of a chart.

Present to the Class: Statistical data about the disabled in the form of a chart.

Read: Stigma by Erving Goffman.

Read: The Americans with Disabilities Act.

Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about the disabled.

Read: Three to five popular media articles each about the disabled.

Quiz: Definitions, Matching, Multiple Choice, True/False, Short Answer, Brief Essay

6.7 Reading List for Part V

6.7.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Reading List for Part V—Disability


17This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33870/1.2/>.


CHAPTER 6. PART V—DISABILITY


38-54.


Chapter 7

Part VI—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry

7.1 Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry

7.1.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Part VI—Hate Kills!

7.1.2 Consequences of Bigotry

As with many aspects of society, there are consequences of racism. One consequence is expulsion which is the removal of a minority group from inside national boundaries to outside national boundaries. Some examples of expulsion are the "Trail of Tears" and the pogroms carried out against the Jews by Russian, Ukrainian, and Polish Cossacks, and the "alien" relocation of more than 120,000 Japanese-Americans during WW II.

7.1.3 The Trail of Tears

In 1838 and 1839 the native American people called the Cherokee were forcibly removed by military force from their traditional lands east of the Mississippi River and along the Blue Ridge Mountains of Georgia. By the time of their expulsion from the United States and resettlement in Indian Territory in Oklahoma the Cherokee were a highly assimilated/Europeanized group. They had stable agricultural settlements, bilingual schools where children learned both Cherokee and English, and their own written language and newspaper. According to the New Georgia Encyclopedia:

"In the 1820s and 1830s Georgia conducted a relentless campaign to remove the Cherokees. Between 1827 and 1831 the Georgia legislature extended the state's jurisdiction over Cherokee territory and set in motion a process to seize the Cherokee land, divide it into parcels, and offer the parcels in a lottery to white Georgians. The discovery of gold on Cherokee territory in 1829 further fueled the desire of Georgians to possess their land. The following year Congress passed the Indian Removal Act, which authorized U.S. president Andrew Jackson to negotiate removal treaties with Native American tribes. Ross and other leaders fought government efforts to separate the Cherokees from their land and appealed to the U.S. Supreme Court. In Worcester v. Georgia (1832) the Court held that the Cherokee Indians constituted a nation holding distinct sovereign powers, but the decision would not protect the Cherokees from removal."

1 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33820/1.7/>.

2 <http://www.georgiaencyclopedia.org/nge/Article.jsp?id=h-3539>

3 <http://georgiainfo.galileo.usg.edu/trailtea.htm>
The Cherokee called this illegal, forcible removal The Trail of Tears because they were force-marched in the winter without sufficient clothing, shelter, or food. More than 4,000 people died along the way.\(^4\)

### 7.1.4 Japanese Exclusion and Expulsion

From the 15\(^{th}\) century through the 19\(^{th}\) century, Japan was a xenophobic, feudal society, ostensibly governed by a God-Emperor, but in reality ruled by ruthless, powerful Shoguns. Japan's society changed little during the four centuries of samurai culture, and it was cut off from the rest of the world in self-imposed isolation, trading only with the Portuguese, Spanish, English, and Chinese, and then not with all of them at once, often using one group as middlemen to another group. In the mid-19\(^{th}\) century, (1854), the United States government became interested in trading directly with Japan in order to open up new export markets and to import Japanese goods at low prices uninflated by middleman add-ons. Commodore Matthew Perry was assigned to open trade between the United States and Japan. With a flotilla of war ships, Perry crossed the Pacific and berthed his ships off the coast of the Japanese capital. Perry sent letters to the emperor that were diplomatic but insistent. Perry had been ordered not to take no for an answer, and when the emperor sent Perry a negative response to the letters, Perry maneuvered his warships into positions that would allow them to fire upon the major cities of Japan. The Japanese had no armaments or ships that could compete with the Americans, and so, capitulated to Perry. Within thirty years, Japan was almost as modernized as its European counterparts. They went from feudalism to industrialism almost over night.

Within a few years of the trade treaty between the United States and Japan, a small but steady trickle of Japanese immigrants flowed across the Pacific Ocean. This migration to the West Coast of the United States meant that Japanese immigrants were in economic competition with the resident population, most of whom were white. Fears of economic loss led the whites to petition Congress to stop the flow of immigrants from Japan, and in 1911 Congress expanded the Asian Exclusionary Act to include Japanese thereby stopping all migration from Japan into the United States. In 1914, Congress passed the National Origins Act which cut off all migration from East Asia.\(^5\)

On December 7, 1941, at 7:55 A.M. local time the Japanese fleet in the South Pacific launched 600 hundred aircraft in a surprise attack against U.S. Naval forces at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. Within four hours, 2, 400 people, mostly military personnel had been killed, including the 1,100 men who will be entombed forever in the wreckage of the U.S.S. Arizona when it capsized during the attack. Although this was a military target, the United States was not at war when the attack occurred. In less than six months after the attack, Congress passed the Japanese Relocation Act. Below, is reproduced the order that was posted in San Francisco.

### 7.1.5 THE JAPANESE AMERICAN RELOCATION ORDER

**THE JAPANESE AMERICAN RELOCATION ORDER**

WESTERN DEFENSE COMMAND AND FOURTH ARMY

WARTIME CIVIL CONTROL ADMINISTRATION

Presidio of San Francisco, California

May 3, 1942

INSTRUCTIONS TO ALL PERSONS OF JAPANESE ANCESTRY

Living in the Following Area:

All of that portion of the City of Los Angeles, State of California, within that boundary beginning at the point at which North Figueroa Street meets a line following the middle of the Los Angeles River; thence southerly and following the said line to East First Street; thence westerly on East First Street to Alameda Street; thence southerly on Alameda Street to East Third Street; thence northwesterly on East Third Street to Main Street; thence northerly on Main Street to First Street; thence north-westerly on First Street to Figueroa Street; thence northeasterly on Figueroa Street to the point of beginning.

---


\(^5\) Migration from Philippines in limited numbers was still permitted largely because the United States owned Philippines.
Pursuant to the provisions of Civilian Exclusion Order No. 33, this Headquarters, dated May 3, 1942, all persons of Japanese ancestry, both alien and non-alien, will be evacuated from the above area by 12 o'clock noon, P. W. T., Saturday, May 9, 1942.

No Japanese person living in the above area will be permitted to change residence after 12 o'clock noon, P. W. T., Sunday, May 3, 1942, without obtaining special permission from the representative of the Commanding General, Southern California Sector, at the Civil Control Station located at Japanese Union Church,
120 North San Pedro Street,
Los Angeles, California

SEE CIVILIAN EXCLUSION ORDER NO. 33

Such permits will only be granted for the purpose of uniting members of a family, or in cases of grave emergency.

The Civil Control Station is equipped to assist the Japanese population affected by this evacuation in the following ways:

1. Give advice and instructions on the evacuation.
2. Provide services with respect to the management, leasing, sale, storage or other disposition of most kinds of property, such as real estate, business and professional equipment, household goods, boats, automobiles and livestock.
3. Provide temporary residence elsewhere for all Japanese in family groups.
4. Transport persons and a limited amount of clothing and equipment to their new residence.

The Following Instructions Must Be Observed:

1. A responsible member of each family, preferably the head of the family, or the person in whose name most of the property is held, and each individual living alone, will report to the Civil Control Station to receive further instructions. This must be done between 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M. on Monday, May 4, 1942, or between 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M. on Tuesday, May 5, 1942.
2. Evacuees must carry with them on departure for the Assembly Center, the following property:
   (a) Bedding and linens (no mattress) for each member of the family;
   (b) Toilet articles for each member of the family;
   (c) Extra clothing for each member of the family;
   (d) Sufficient knives, forks, spoons, plates, bowls and cups for each member of the family;
   (e) Essential personal effects for each member of the family.

All items carried will be securely packaged, tied and plainly marked with the name of the owner and numbered in accordance with instructions obtained at the Civil Control Station. The size and number of packages is limited to that which can be carried by the individual or family group.

3. No pets of any kind will be permitted.
4. No personal items and no household goods will be shipped to the Assembly Center.
5. The United States Government through its agencies will provide for the storage, at the sole risk of the owner, of the more substantial household items, such as iceboxes, washing machines, pianos and other heavy furniture. Cooking utensils and other small items will be accepted for storage if crated, packed and plainly marked with the name and address of the owner. Only one name and address will be used by a given family.
6. Each family, and individual living alone will be furnished transportation to the Assembly Center or will be authorized to travel by private automobile in a supervised group. All instructions pertaining to the movement will be obtained at the Civil Control Station.

Go to the Civil Control Station between the hours of 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M., Monday, May 4, 1942, or between the hours of 8:00 A. M. and 5:00 P. M.,
Tuesday, May 5, 1942, to receive further instructions.

Lieutenant General, U. S. Army
Commanding

This map shows the location of the American concentration camps where Japanese Americans were interned during WWII.
In 1943, Fred Korematsu, with the assistance of the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) filed suit in federal court arguing that it was unconstitutional to deprive American citizens of their civil rights without due process of law. The Supreme Court of the United States decided that, in times of great national strife, it was constitutional to deprive one specific segment of the population of their civil rights because of the potential for harm by that specific group. You might be interested to know that this decision has never been overturned, which means that it is still the law of the land.

7.1.6 Genocide

Genocide, however, is the most egregious and monstrous example of bigotry. According to “The United Nations 1948 Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, Genocide [is defined] as:

Any of the following acts committed with intent to destroy, in whole or in part, a national, ethnic, racial, or religious group, as such:

A. Killing members of the group;

B. Causing serious bodily harm or mental harm to members of the group;
C. Deliberately inflicting on the group the conditions of life calculated to bring about its physical destruction, in whole or in part;

D. Imposing measures intended to prevent births within the group;

E. Forcibly transferring children of the group to another group

Social critic, author, philosopher, and Nobel Peace Prize winner Elie Wiesel, has argued that the 20th century was the most genocidal century in the history of humankind, with 174 million non-combatants dead.6

Example 7.1
Many estimates give the number of 20th century victims of genocidal violence at 174 million dead.10 This would be as if the entire population of the 15 most populous states in the US were to be killed. So that California, Texas, New York, Florida, Illinois, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Michigan, Georgia, New Jersey, Virginia, Massachusetts, Maryland, and Minnesota would cease to exist. ’The 174 million murdered by government [between] 1900 and 1990 would, [if laid head to toe] circle the earth four times. ’

7.1.7 King Leopold of Belgium
Perhaps the genocide of the 20th century really had its beginnings in the 19th century when King Leopold II of Belgium personally owned all of Central Africa—the Congo! From 1880 until 1920, more than 20 million Congolese natives had been murdered by the Belgian soldiers loyal to Leopold. It is unknown how many millions were maimed in a deliberate terror campaign that left entire villages—every man, woman, and child—without hands, or arms, or legs. All this wanton destruction of human life and human productivity occurred because Leopold believed the native slave labor was not sufficiently productive and was not making him rich enough. In 40 years, half of the population of the Congo was murdered.12

7.1.8 The Armenian Genocide
In 1915, under the orders of Mehmed Talaat the Turkish Minister of the Interior, the Muslim Turkish army crossed the borders it shares with Christian Armenia. Within a year, 1.5 million Armenians who had been forced out of their homes were dead, many of starvation. While the Armenian refugees were forced to flee in vast numbers, the Turkish government sanctioned hanging in order to engender terror. The Turkish government also stole or destroyed crops and food stuffs so that starvation became the primary way of death.15
CHAPTER 7. PART VI—HATE KILLS! THE CONSEQUENCES OF BIGOTRY

7.1.9 The Soviet Gulags

In the Soviet Union Gulags, between 1917 and 1977, 62 million people are thought to have been murdered. The Gulags were prison camps for political dissidents in the Soviet Union. Under Stalin’s rule, the Gulags were filled to capacity and new ones had to be built continuously to accommodate the vast numbers of people who were purged from the body politic. The vast majority of those sent to the Gulags were political prisoners. The barracks were large but poorly made—even though winters in Siberia are brutally cold, many buildings had no sides. Prisoners were used as slave labor which included digging post holes in almost-frozen ground in early winter, and building new rail lines for more prisoners. Prisoners often built their own barracks, often being forced to use extremely shoddy material. If the bad food or starvation diet, lack of medical care, dangerous work, and brutal beatings didn’t kill the prisoners, sometimes the weather did: many prisoners froze to death. The only headstones for the graveyards where most prisoners ended up were rough wooden posts made by the friends of those who had died. 18 19

7.1.10 The Burning of “Little Africa”

In 1923, a large white mob invaded and burned to the ground the large African American suburb in Tulsa, Oklahoma. No white perpetrator was arrested, although millions of dollars in property was destroyed and an unknown number of lives were lost. The local newspapers blamed the blacks for provoking the violence. In fact, many blacks were arrested or held during the conflagration. The smoke rising into the air from the fires covered a huge geographical area: in one photograph from the time, the caption reads “Little Africa burns.” African Americans were rounded up and arrested or held while their neighborhoods burned. Even the elderly were not spared, one photo in a Tulsa newspaper of the time shows an elderly man standing in the midst of a pile of burnt rubble in what used to be his house. Where homes once stood, there is only devastation. African Americans who gathered to try to stop the fires were arrested and marched down the streets. Many of the photographs bear an eerie resemblance to scenes of bombed towns and villages in World Wars I and II. Even God wasn’t immune from the violence and destruction; there is a photograph that shows a large African American church burning. The mob carried, and used, weapons in order to make sure that no one would interfere and forcibly removed African Americans from their homes. 20 21 22

7.1.11 The Destruction of Rosewood, Florida

In January 1923, a white mob in east-central Florida, enraged by unfounded rumors of the attack on a white woman by a black man, assaulted the small, all-African American community of Rosewood, killed 8, and, as in Tulsa, burned the entire town to the ground. The night before the raid on Rosewood a Ku Klux Klan rally was held just outside of the nearby white town. The neighborhoods of Rosewood lay in smoldering ruins and the white mob spared nothing, not even the shack of poor sharecroppers. 23 24 25 26

7.1.12 The Nazi Holocaust

When we think of genocide in the 20th century, the Holocaust is our model of its evil. In the 12 years of Nazi rule from 1933-1945, nearly 20 million non-combatants were killed—14 million in the camps, where six to
seven million Jews were murdered, and six to seven million others including Muslims, Latvians, Estonians, Gypsies, Homosexuals, Communists, and Poles were also among the slaughtered. The gate to Auschwitz, one of the most heinous of all the death camps, had a sign that “greeted” new arrivals—the sign read, Arbeit Macht Frei, “Work will make you free!” As many as 100,000 prisoners a day met their deaths in the showers that were filled with Zyklon B, a deadly gas. The ovens were used to burn the remains. After D-Day however, the ovens were sometimes used to burn people alive. Many of the ovens used to cremate both the living and the dead were manufactured by firms that made ovens for commercial bakeries.

7.1.13 Kristallnacht

The Warsaw Ghetto, home to Polish Jews for centuries, was a battle ground where Jews tried to hide, to protect each other, and to resist Nazi domination. Even though not all the Jews had been removed, the ghetto was eventually burned to the ground. One night in November 1938, military men, SS officers, and mobs of thugs attacked the Jewish sections of many Eastern European cities. For hours they walked through the streets breaking all the glass in every building they passed. Jews all over the world remember that night as Kristallnacht—the Night of Broken Glass—and on the anniversary of that event, Jews gather together to pledge their eternal vigilance and resistance to such terror ever again occurring. On Kristallnacht, a synagogue burned to the ground, while firefighters and neighbors stood by and watched. German-Jewish children were singled out for humiliation in their schools.

Children were also victims of the Nazi “medical experiments” at Auschwitz and other death camps and there are photographs that show children who have been burned deliberately. The so-called medical experiments of the Nazis, such as the amputations and mutilations shown in some photos, were thinly veiled torture conducted without anesthetic. The Nazis didn’t confine their murders only to those they had imprisoned in the camps. There is one photograph that shows Russian civilians who were forced to dig the trench into which their bodies fell when shot by German soldiers. There were thousands of bodies found in mass graves all over Europe after the war, but one of the sites of such atrocities was Babi Yar in the Soviet Union where 30,000 non-combatants were slain in two terrible days, September 28-29, 1941.

Many bodies of the dead at places like Dachau death camp were thrown into a heap like badly stacked cord wood. Hundreds of starving prisoners were found by the Allied forces at the liberation of the concentration and death camps. So that they could maintain order and efficiency, the Nazis tattooed on the arm everyone in the camps. These tattoo numbers were entered into the extensive files that the Nazis kept. Holocaust victims were often forced to dig their own graves. Sometimes, however, there was no one left alive to bury the dead who were thrown by their murderers into the pits that the victims themselves had dug. The photo shows bodies thrown into an open pit at Auschwitz shortly before the allied troops arrived.

---

28 http://www.historyplace.com/worldhistory/genocide/holocaust.htm
29 http://www.remember.org/educate/medexp.html
30 http://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/jsource/holo.html
31 http://www.wiesenhal.com/site/pp.asp?c=lsKWLbPJLnF&b=4441251
32 http://frank.mau.edu/~baustin/knacht.html
33 http://www.ushmm.org/museum/exhibit/online/kristallnacht/frame.htm
34 http://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/jsource/Holocaust/kristallnacht.html
35 http://www.history.com/this-day-in-history.do?action=Article&id=5383
36 http://www.history.com/this-day-in-history.do?action=Article&id=5383
37 http://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/jsource/Holocaust/babiyr.html
38 http://fcit.usf.edu/holocaust/RESOURCE/GALLERY/DACHAU.htm
39 http://history1900e.about.com/od/holocaust/t/p/dachaupictures.htm
40 http://www.deathcamps.info/Auschwitz/
CHAPTER 7. PART VI—HATE KILLS! THE CONSEQUENCES OF BIGOTRY

7.1.14 Hiroshima and Nagasaki

I am not arguing here that the American bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki were genocides or that they were in any way meant by anyone to be genocides. What I am arguing here is that the US is, as of early 2010, the only nation on earth to use nuclear weapons against human beings. Currently (February 2010) Iran is claiming to have fissionable material as is North Korea. It is clear that the use of a nuclear weapon would result in massive loss of human life and the destruction of huge amounts of property as well as a crisis of confidence: anomic would ensue, and the repercussions could be horrendous. What used to be the unthinkable (MAD—mutual assured destruction) during the Cold War has now become a possible scenario because of terrorism and what the world calls “loose nukes”—those nuclear weapons that are not under the strict control of a powerful nation-state. How this will play out, no one knows. How this will play out, know one wants to find out.

Although there is still a great deal of controversy surrounding the bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, what remains an incontrovertible truth is that the United States of America is the only nation on the face of the earth to ever use nuclear weapons against human beings. The Enola Gay, named after the mother of the pilot, dropped the first of only two nuclear weapons ever used against human beings. It was the first time in human history that such a weapon of mass destruction was used. The United States government argued that it was necessary to use such a weapon in order to end WW II. Many historians agree with that assessment. However, many, including Albert Einstein whose work led to the creation of the A-Bomb, and J. Robert Oppenheimer, who was responsible for building the A-Bomb, did not agree and spent the remainder of their lives after Hiroshima trying to halt nuclear proliferation.

On August 6, 1945, the B-29 Enola Gay, dropped an A-Bomb on Hiroshima, Japan. Three days later, on August 9, 1945, Commander Bock, in his B-29 nicknamed “Bock’s Car” dropped the second A-Bomb on Nagasaki, Japan. The living fell dead in their tracks. Four square miles of the city of Hiroshima were virtually obliterated in a matter of minutes. The eerie shell of one large, domed structure was the only thing to remain standing after the bomb fell on Hiroshima. The center of Hiroshima, which was the target, was populated by non-combatant civilians. Those who survived the blast were horribly burned and maimed. Makeshift hospitals were set up in the outskirts of the city in order to care for the survivors, many of whom died from their burns or from radiation sickness within days or weeks of the bombing. There was no reconstructive surgery and the burn victims were often hideously scarred for life. The medical, emergency, and educational infrastructure was destroyed in the bombing. One photo from after the bombing shows a badly scarred and deformed child getting lessons in the ruins of a school. The last survivor of the bombings, Tsutomu Yamaguchi, died in January 2010 at the age of 93.

7.1.15 The Killing Fields of Cambodia

Cambodia is still known as the killing fields, which is a reference to the murder of two million Cambodians (25% of the population) by the Communist insurgent paramilitary group known as the Khmer Rouge, which was led by Pol Pot, from 1975-1979. Mass graves scarred the earth over all of Cambodia. The massacred men, women and children were tossed in pits that were covered only loosely with soil. Within months, erosion due to monsoonal rains and winds caused the bones of the dead to rise to the surface littering the ground
with the skeletal remains of the victims. The bones were gathered up and stored in sheds and warehouses. Children often gather the bones that litter the earth, the bones of their ancestors—sometimes the bones of their parents, grandparents or siblings. 51553

7.1.16 South African Apartheid

Throughout its more than 400 year history, South Africa has been a nation separated by color. The dominant white group, descended from Dutch and later British settlers, comprised only 10% of the population but controlled the economy, the government, the military and police, the educational system, and all internal and external commerce. Although it had existed in fact for more than two hundred years, the rigid, caste-like system of racial segregation known as Apartheid was begun officially in the late 19th century. It gained strength and popular support in the 1920s and 1930s when internal passports were required of all non-whites who were forced to live in “black” or “colored” townships such as Soweto which were called ironically, “homelands,” but were, in fact, little more than shanty towns populated by poor blacks. An unknown number of black South Africans were murdered by their government between 1930 and the early 1990s. Garbage dumps are seldom, if ever, built in affluent communities. Environmental racism exists all over the world. The waste of the world, toxic and non-toxic, is dumped near the neighborhoods of the poor. Soweto was no exception, it dumped its own refuse and the refuse of all-white Johannesburg in its own back yard.

Metal and wood scraps are usually scrounged to build houses. A typical Soweto house was a makeshift shanty. Some “affluent” blacks, physicians, lawyers, educators, and merchants who managed, against all odds, to attend universities in Europe, lived in brick houses. However, affluence is relative and the bricks and mortar for their houses was usually scavenged also. Open cooking fires often led to large portions of Soweto erupting in flames. Because there was no fire department, bucket brigades were used to try to contain the conflagration. Sometimes, however, the fires were set deliberately by dissidents or by white soldiers acting on official orders. The vast majority of houses in Soweto had no electricity, running water, plumbing, natural gas, telephones or any of the utilities that white South Africans not only took for granted but felt entitled to—much as we do in America. However, children, even in places like Soweto, exhibit an enormous exuberance and joy of living even though the perimeter of Soweto and all the other homelands was fenced and gated. Traditional celebrations, with people dressed in traditional, ethnic/tribal clothing, are a method of identity maintenance and social cohesion in the midst of anomic—conditions of social chaos. Maintaining traditions is also a social critique that indicates resistance toward oppression. Maintenance of peoplehood is helpful in overcoming depression and alienation. 5455567

7.1.17 Idi Amin’s Uganda

In a military coup in 1979, dictator Idi Amin became the ruler of the central African nation of Uganda. Rich in minerals, timber, oil, and other natural resources, Uganda had been systematically exploited by foreign governments and multi-national corporations for most of the 20th century. Because many Ugandans protested against the coup and the dictatorship of Amin, soldiers loyal to Amin, at Amin’s behest, began a systematic slaughter of dissidents resulting in 300,000 deaths. There are few internet-based photographs available of the horrors that took place in Uganda under the vicious, dictatorial rule of Idi Amin, which lasted until he was forcibly removed from power in 1987. As in Cambodia, piles of human skulls and bones

52 http://images.google.com/images?sourceid=naveclient&rlz=1T4GZEU_enUS330&q=the+killing+fields+of+camodia&um=1&ie=UTF-8&ei=KY90S83gIIOF5QeUuti5CQ&sa=X&oi=image_result_group&ct=title&resnum=1&ved=0CCEQsAQwA
CHAPTER 7. PART VI—HATE KILLS! THE CONSEQUENCES OF BIGOTRY

are the only physical indications of the slaughter. The sheer ubiquity of the bones of the dead is shockingly evident in a photo of a toddler and a human skull.58596061

7.1.18 The Rwandan Genocide

In a terrible ethnic war in the central African nation of Rwanda (1994-1996), more than 800,000 were killed in only the first three months; many hacked to death by machetes. Besides those slaughtered, nearly a million people were forced from their homes and into enormous, unsanitary refugee camps across the border. These camps had no running water, no toilets, no cooking facilities, and little to no food. Many people starved to death, many others succumbed during a particularly virulent outbreak of cholera, an already virulent disease in which the victim vomits and defecates blood for several days until they die of dehydration and shock. Sometimes cholera evidences symptoms similar to hemorrhagic fevers in which the victims bleed from every orifice in the body. Cholera epidemics have killed untold millions during the history of the world. Fleeing refugees pass bodies of their fellow citizens along the roadside. During times of great fear, people often seek solace, sanctuary, and community in houses of worship, but evil respects no boundaries—more than one massacre took place in Christian churches during worship services. Children orphaned because of the mass murder often did not survive and the majority of parentless children starved to death.626346566

7.1.19 Ethnic Cleansing in Bosnia and Kosovo

“Ethnic Cleansing” can mean nothing less than genocide. From 1997 to 1998, the Christians of Bosnia and Kosovo engaged in a struggle to annihilate the Muslim population of this remnant of the former country of Yugoslavia. United Nations and American military forces are still in the Balkans attempting to prevent any further bloodshed. Half a million people were killed, tens of thousands of women were raped, and the leader of the Serbian government who authorized the slaughter awaited for years an oft-postponed trial in The Hague for crimes against humanity. Meanwhile, other Serbian leaders are still at large as recently as 2010.676869

7.1.20 Refugees

Refugees have been reduced to an uncertain future. Refugees often find themselves living in conditions that would have seemed normal to a 13th or 14th century peasant. Where would you go if forced from your home with only what you could carry? What would you take with you? How would you live? How would you feed and shelter your family? Refugees are not welcome by other nations—they suck up resources while putting nothing back into the economy. In the 20th century, the United Nations has often had to persuade governments to accept refugees and has had to control the refugee camps. Non-governmental organizations (called NGOs) like the Red Cross and Red Crescent societies and Doctors without Borders supply needed aid to both refugees and host nations in times of crisis. It is easier in some ways for modern day peasants

64http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/1288230.stm (<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/1288230.stm>)
67http://www.islamawareness.net/Persecution/Srebrenica/bosnia_ethnic_cleansing.html (<http://www.islamawareness.net/Persecution/Srebrenica/bosnia_ethnic_cleansing.html>)
to survive as refugees, because they are more accustomed to certain levels of privation than technologically sophisticated, highly educated, urbanites. Refugees often walk for tens if not hundreds or thousands of miles to reach safety, crowding roads with masses of fleeing humanity.\(^{70}\) 

7.1.21 The Iraqi Kurds

The more than ten million Kurds in the Middle East, are the largest ethnic group in the world without a country to call their own. Many Kurds resided for many years in Northern Iraq. During and shortly after the first Gulf War, Saddam Hussein turned his biological weapons on Kurdish villages, so that, between 1987 and 1999 he had succeeded in killing half a million and sending one million into exile. What will become of the Kurds in the aftermath of the 2003 war against Iraq still remains to be seen in 2010. Where do one million homeless, unwanted, forcibly exiled people go? They have only as much food, fuel, medicine, shelter, and clothing as they can carry. Photos show Iraqi Kurds trying to cross the border into Iran. The young, the old, the healthy, the sick, the poor—everyone must flee, on foot, from the threat of torture and death. Some will die along the way, some will starve, but some will survive. Is this a recipe for rage? Will these refugees one day come back as guerrilla insurgents or as an army of revolution, doing to their persecutors what had been done to them? Does mass violence create more mass violence? It is always the most vulnerable members of any society that suffer the most during times of social upheaval. Children, the elderly, and the sick are the least likely to survive as refugees. The dead must be buried along the way, but how do you find the grave later? Where do bury a child who dies while you are escaping from the monsters who want to kill all of you?\(^{77,78,79,80}\)

7.1.22 The American Slave Trade

From 1500 to 1850, a period of 350 years, between ten and fifteen million Africans were landed in chains in the New World, and four to six million more are thought to have died during their capture or the Atlantic crossing—a total of between 14 and 21 million people. Some scholars think the Slave Trade may have cost as many as 200 million lives and there are many scholars today in both the United States, South America, the Caribbean, and East Africa who are attempting to unearth centuries old data concerning the slave trade. Whatever they find, it is all too clear that the consequences of racism is death!\(^{81,82,83,84,85}\)


\(^{71}\) http://www.unhcr.org/cgi-bin/teixis/txht/home (<http://www.unhcr.org/cgi-bin/teixis/txht/home>)

\(^{72}\) http://www.refugees.org/ (<http://www.refugees.org/>)

\(^{73}\) http://www.uscis.gov/portal/site/uscis/menuitem.eb1d4c2a3e5b9ac89243c6a7513fd1a/?vgnextoid=c94c91e6c766fd1001VgnVCM100000ec019000R0CRD&vgnextchannel=c94c91e6c766fd1001VgnVCM100000ec019000R0CRD

\(^{74}\) http://www.state.gov/g/prm/ (<http://www.state.gov/g/prm/>)


\(^{77}\) http://www.gendericide.org/genocideinkurdistan.html (<http://www.gendericide.org/genocideinkurdistan.html>)

\(^{78}\) http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/europe/4555000.stm (<http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/europe/4555000.stm>)


\(^{80}\) http://www.i.american.edu/TED/slab.e.lm (<http://www.i.american.edu/TED/slab.e.lm>)


\(^{82}\) http://www.slaveryinamerica.org/geography/slave_trade.htm (<http://www.slaveryinamerica.org/geography/slave_trade.htm>)

\(^{83}\) http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/aa01html/exhibit/aa0001.html (<http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/aa01html/exhibit/aa0001.html>)

\(^{84}\) http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/aaohtml/exhibit/aapart1.html (<http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/aaohtml/exhibit/aapart1.html>)

\(^{85}\) http://www.google.com/search?q=us+slave+trade&hl=en&cr=1T4GZEU_enUS330&tbs=t&itc=1&bo=1&u=https://F5R0S6WHo8SMNqH4aYvCQ&ei=F5R0S6WHo8SMNqH4aYvCQ&sa
However, acts of monstrous evil are sometimes offset by a few of the heroic human beings who resisted and stood up to evil in their own lands in their own times—people who had the courage to speak truth to power! Mahatma Gandhi’s non-violent civil disobedience against the British Raj in India fueled the fires of human rights campaigns across the world. More than fifty years after his assassination, Gandhi is still revered for his intellectual strength, moral courage, and indomitable will. From Oskar Schindler’s heroic attempt to save Jews from the death camps, Steven Spielberg made the award winning film, Schindler’s List. When the Nazis decreed that all Swedish Jews were to wear yellow stars on their clothes, King Gustav V of Sweden, the next day, appeared in full dress regalia, mounted on a horse and riding through the streets of the capital with a yellow star on his uniform. Cesar Chavez founded the United Farm Workers Union in order to address the egregious exploitation of migrant laborers. Bishop Desmond Tutu, a Nobel Peace Prize Laureate, spent much of his life in segregated South Africa calling for the dismantling of the Apartheid system. Nelson Mandela, the South African anti-Apartheid activist became the first black to be freely elected to the Presidency in the country where he had spent most of his adult life as a political prisoner on Robblyn Island. The courageous Rosa Parks was not solely responsible for the Civil Rights Movement, but she was the catalyst for the events that followed her 1953 refusal to “move to the back of the bus.” Dr. Martin Luther
King, Jr., one of the best known leaders of the American Civil Rights Movement because of his non-violent civil disobedience, gave a famous speech in Washington, D.C. in which he said “I have a dream... that someday, my little children will be judged not by the color of their skin, but the content of their character.” Perhaps the courage of these people and others like them will give us all the bravery needed to stop such horrors from happening again in this, our world.\textsuperscript{86}

\subsection*{7.1.23 Minority-Majority Country}

By 2050, the United States will be a Minority-Majority country—California is already a minority-majority state, and Houston is a minority-majority city which means that there are numerically more minority group members than dominant group members. Since Hispanics are the fastest growing minority group in the U.S., who will have the POWER (political, social, economic) when there are numerically more minorities than whites? Why? What is the basis of POWER?

\subsection*{7.1.24 Conclusion}

Regardless of the theories, minorities in America do less well by any statistical measure than the dominant group. (See: The Statistical Abstract of the United States: Income, Expenditures, Poverty, & Wealth: Income and Poverty—State and Local Data\textsuperscript{87}; The Statistical Abstract of the United States—Labor Force, Employment, and Earnings\textsuperscript{88}; The Statistical Abstract of the United States—Law Enforcement, Courts, and Prisons\textsuperscript{89}.) It is not enough to be reminded of the oppression, the inequality, indeed the hatred that has been heaped on minorities since the dawn of American history. Rather, it is for us, as individuals, day-by-day to stop the racism, sexism, and ageism by refusing to be a party to it. Perhaps if we analyze our stereotypes, our ideas of the essential characteristics of a group other than our own, then we can discover that our prejudices and pre-conceived ideas are inaccurate.

During the summer semester of 2001, a student in my Minorities class at the University of Houston-Clear Lake decided to conduct a study based on her stereotypes. She was a server in a restaurant, and had been in that job for several years. She and her fellow servers were of the opinion that African Americans did not tip well. Using this stereotype, she conducted a semi-scientific study with the help of her co-workers. To her amazement, she found that whites (after adjusting for raw numbers) were the worst tippers, and that the level of service determined how well African Americans tipped. In other words, she tested her theory (her stereotype) and found it to have no basis in fact. She told me that she had always thought of herself as a non-racist person, and was truly shocked to learn that she had been carrying some level of racism in her mind and heart for years.

Testing our beliefs may be painful, but the tests may show us the error of what we have learned. To rid the world of prejudice and discrimination toward minorities we must begin in our own hearts and minds, and in our behaviors. Perhaps if we refuse to listen to the jokes, refuse to accept negative comments, reject the stereotypes that daily bombard us in the media and in society in general, others will begin to question their own behavior and perhaps make changes that will eventually ripple throughout all of America. In other words, “let there be peace on earth, and let it begin with me!”

\subsection*{7.2 Course Objectives for Part VI\textsuperscript{90}}

Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Course Objectives for Part VI—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry

\textsuperscript{86}http://www.hawaii.edu/powerkills/welcome.html\textsuperscript{87}http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/\textsuperscript{88}http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/\textsuperscript{89}http://southwest.hccs.edu/portal/site/southwest/\textsuperscript{90}This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33818/1.3/>.
7.2.1 Upon completion of this unit, students will be able to:

- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss expulsion and genocide from a sociologically scientific perspective.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss expulsion and genocide and be able to differentiate between them.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss the various aspects of expulsion and genocide.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss dominant and minority groups and differentiate between them.
- Read about, find, identify, interpret, understand, explain, critique, define, present factually and persuasively, and write about and/or discuss prejudice and discrimination and the various forms they take.
- Understand, analyze, critique, and write about and/or discuss popular media’s interpretation of expulsion and genocide.

7.3 Study Guide for Part VI

7.3.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Study Guide for Part VI—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry

- Be able to define and discuss stratification/inequality
  - The unequal distribution of the goods of society
    * Wealth, power, status
  - Social inequality
    * A system in which people are denied access to the goods of society based on their group membership
- Define, discuss, and give examples of master status
  - Review master status
    * Socioeconomic Status = income + education + occupation
  - Define and discuss SES
    * What is SES and how does it impact peoples’ lives?
- The stratification hierarchy
  - Where someone is placed in terms of access to wealth, power, and status
  - Based on various aspects of their master status
  - How does the stratification hierarchy affect
    * Racial and ethnic minorities?
    * Women?
    * Sexual orientation minorities?

---

\[\text{This content is available online at } \text{http://cnx.org/content/m33819/1.2/} \]
* Religious minorities?
* The disabled?

- Define Thomas’s Theorem and explain how it relates to issues of stratification/inequality
  - How do our concepts of reality affect the way we judge others?
  - Discuss the ways in which the human mind creates social categories
  - Define and discuss stereotypes
    - * How many stereotypes about groups other than your own can you list?
      - Are any of these stereotypes true?
      - Why or why not?
    - * How many stereotypes about your own group can you list?
      - Are any of these stereotypes true?
      - Why or why not?

- Look at the World Demographic “Clock” and explain what it shows
  - What did you learn from this that you did not know before?

- Find data that break down world demographics into percentages: “If the World Were a Village of 100 People.”
  - If the World Were a Village of 100 People
  - If the World Were a Village of 100 People (2)
  - If the World Were a Village of 100 People (YouTube video)

- Define, discuss, and give examples of Infant Mortality Rates, Literacy Rates, Life Expectancy, and GDP/GNP in the richest and poorest nations in the world
  - The World Health Organization
  - The United Nations

- Define, discuss, and give examples of expulsion
  - The Trail of Tears
  - Japanese-American internment

- Define, discuss, and give examples of genocide
  - UN Convention on Genocide
  - The Crime of Genocide
  - Genocide: Meaning and Definition

---

92 http://www.peterrussell.com/Odds/WorldClock.php
93 http://www.mapping.com/village.html
95 http://video.google.com/videosearch?q=if+the+world+were+a+village+of+100&hl=en&rls=GBSA,GBSA:2005-27,GBSA:en&oe=UTF-8&um=1&ie=UTF-8&sa=N&tab=wv&oi=property_suggestions&resnum=0&ct=property_revision&cd=1
96 http://www.who.int/en/
97 http://www.un.org/
100 http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/index/movies/rwanda/reports/dswtsexhe.html
101 http://www.hawaii.edu/powerkills/GENOCIDE.ENCY.HTM
7.4 Key Terms and Concepts for Part VI

Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Key Terms and Concepts for Part VI—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry

“The problem of the 20th century is the problem of the color line”

“You’ve Got To Be Carefully Taught”

Apartheid

Ascribed master status

Ascribed status

Assimilation

Bigotry

Categorical ideas

Conflict Perspective

Consequences of racism

Direct personal discrimination

Discrimination

Dominant group

Essential characteristics of groups

Ethnicity

Ethnocentrism

Expulsion

Functionalist Perspective

Genocide

Gordon W. Allport

Japanese-American relocation

Korematsu Decision

Laws of association

Majority status is unmarked or unstigmatized

Mental categories

Minority group

Minority status

Minority-Majority country

Patterns of primary and secondary structural assimilation

Pogroms

Power

Prejudice

Primary structural assimilation

Race

Racism

Secondary structural assimilation

Social construct

Stereotypes

Structural discrimination

Symbolic Interactionism

Thomas’s Theorem

Trail of Tears

Tribal stigma

This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33817/1.2/>.
7.5 Lecture Outline for Part VI\(^{103}\)

Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Lecture Material for Part IV—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry

- Review Master Status.
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of race.
  - Socially defined.
  - A social construct.
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of ethnicity.
  - How are these divisions determined?
  - Why do we make these divisions?
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of dominant group and dominant group status.
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of minority groups and minority group status.
  - Discuss and give examples of bigotry against minority groups.
- Assimilation.
  - Define and discuss cultural assimilation.
  - Define and discuss structural assimilation.
    * Primary
    * Secondary
- Definitions, discussion, and examples of expulsion and genocide.
- Use the Internet to display data about expulsion and genocide.
  - Historical and current.

7.6 Assignments for Part VI\(^ {104} \)

Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Suggested Assignments for Part VI—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry

**Essay:** Discuss expulsion and genocide in terms of information from peer reviewed journals.

**Essay:** Discuss expulsion and genocide in terms of information from popular media articles.

**Essay:** Discuss the differences and similarities in the findings of peer reviewed articles and popular media articles concerning the racial/ethnic disparities involved in expulsion and genocide.

**Find on the Internet:** examples of expulsion and genocide throughout the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

**In-Class Discussion:** Identify examples of bigotry and prejudice.

**In-Class Discussion:** Identify examples of expulsion and genocide.

**Oral Book Review and Discussion:** A Problem from Hell by Samantha Power.

**Oral Book Review and Discussion:** A Problem from Hell by Samantha Power.

**Oral Book Review and Discussion:** Hiroshima by John Hersey.

**Oral Book Review and Discussion:** Night by Elie Weisel.

**Oral Book Review and Discussion:** When Justice Failed by Steven A, Chin

\(^{103}\)This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33816/1.3/>.

\(^{104}\)This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33827/1.2/>.
Oral Book Review and Discussion: Farewell to Manzanar by Jeanne Wakatsuki Houston, James D. Houston
Oral Book Review and Discussion: Trail of Tears: The Rise and Fall of the Cherokee Nation by John Ehle.
Oral Book Review and Discussion: We Wish to Inform You that Tomorrow We Will Be Killed with Our Families: Stories from Rwanda by Philip Gourevitch

Present to the Class: A timeline of expulsion and genocide in the form of a chart.
Read: A Problem from Hell by Samantha Power.
Read: Hiroshima by John Hersey.
Read: Night by Elie Wiesel.
Read: When Justice Failed by Steven A, Chin
Read: Farewell to Manzanar by Jeanne Wakatsuki Houston, James D. Houston
Read: Trail of Tears: The Rise and Fall of the Cherokee Nation by John Ehle.
Read: We Wish to Inform You that Tomorrow We Will Be Killed with Our Families: Stories From Rwanda by Philip Gourevitch
Read: Three to five peer reviewed articles about expulsion and genocide.

Quizzes: Definitions, Matching, Multiple Choice, True/False, Short Answer, Brief Essay

7.7 Reading List for Part VI

7.7.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Reading List for Part VI—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry


Dare to Compare: Americanizing the Holocaust. Lilian Friedberg. American Indian Quarterly/Summer 2000/vol. 24, no. 3.


This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33871/1.2/>. http://douglassarchives.org/proc_a52.htm%20
http://douglassarchives.org/clin_a64.htm.%20
http://douglassarchives.org/king_b12.htm.%20
http://douglassarchives.org/dub_o_a09.htm.%20
http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/scottsboro.%20
http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/zoot/
http://www.ushmm.org/conscience/alert/darfur/steidle/?gclid=CK-R8aylr4wCFRaHgQodsyXAJA%20
http://www.darfurgenocide.org/%20


114http://www.asianamericanmedia.org/jainternment/
115http://www.fgmnetwork.org/index.php
116http://www.madre.org/articles/me/iraqreport.html
117http://www.unitedhumanrights.org/Genocide/genocide_massacre.htm
118http://www.unitedhumanrights.org/Genocide/history_of_the_holocaust.htm
119http://www.ushmm.org/wlc/en/?gclid=CNCY3MnAsYwCFRsYlwodYCRNQ
120http://www.nationalhomeless.org/publications/crimreport/index.html
121http://www.un.org/rights/50/decla.htm
122http://www.archive.org/details/ddtv_131_usa_on_trial
123http://uk.reuters.com/article/homepageCrisis/idUKL20904353._CH_.242020070620
128http://www.ushistory.org/paine/rights/index.htm
CHAPTER 7. PART VI—HATE KILLS! THE CONSEQUENCES OF BIGOTRY


Retrieved (1 of 4) 5/27/2007 4:37:57 PM

5/27/2007 4:36:41 PM

5:09:26 PM

Trail of Tears National Historic Trail - Trail of Tears National Historic Trail (U.S. National Park Service).

2) 6/20/2007 3:32:52 PM

Retrieved (1 of 2) 6/20/2007 3:40:05 PM

3) 5/27/2007 4:34:48 PM

5/27/2007 5:11:16 PM

129http://search.eb.com/women/pri/Q00172.html
131http://www.traffickinginpersons.com/
132http://www.trailoftears.org/
133http://www.nps.gov/trte/
134http://www.unhcr.org/cgi-bin/texis/vtx/home%
136http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs241/en/
137http://www.woundedkneemuseum.org/index.htm
Chapter 8

The Three Sociological Paradigms/Perspectives: Conflict, Structural Functionalism, and Symbolic Interactionism

8.1 The Three Sociological Paradigms/Perspectives

8.1.1 The Three Sociological Paradigms/Perspectives

A paradigm is a description of the world of human behavior; it is a description of society. A paradigm is a description of the interactions of human beings within any society. Paradigms are broad viewpoints or perspectives that permit social scientists to have a wide range of tools to describe society, and then to build hypotheses and theories. Paradigms don’t do anything but DESCRIBE! They analyze based on their descriptions. That is all they do. They are scientific tools. Paradigms cannot occur or happen! Societies are not Conflictualist, Functionalist, or Symbolic Interactionist. People and social events are not based on paradigms: a paradigm is a viewpoint, a perspective, a guiding principal, a belief system. Paradigms cannot be proven or disproven, but they lead to the development of theories which are provable.

8.1.2 The Conflict Paradigm

The Conflict paradigm does a very good job of explaining racism, sexism, ageism, socioeconomic inequality (wealth and poverty), etc.

The Conflict paradigm describes the inequalities that exist in all societies around the globe. Conflict is particularly interested in the inequalities that exist based on all of the various aspects of master status—race or ethnicity, sex or gender, age, religion, ability or disability, and SES. SES is an abbreviation of socioeconomic status and is comprised of the combined effects of income, education, and occupation. Every society is plagued by inequality based on social differences among the dominant group and all of the other groups in society, according to the Conflict paradigm. When we are analyzing any element of society from this perspective, we need to look at the structures of wealth, power, and status and the ways in which those structures maintain the social, economic, political, and coercive power of one group at the expense of all other groups.

1This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33962/1.2/>. 
Example 8.1
The war in Iraq which began in 2003, according to the Conflict paradigm, was being fought in order to extend the power and control of the United States, and to create an American empire in the non-white, non-Christian world.
The September 11, 2001 terrorist attack was caused by American foreign policy vis-à-vis the Middle East as a whole. The first Gulf War, American support of the Israeli government and Israel’s treatment of its Palestinian population. The Bourgeoisie (the United States and most of Western Europe) has exploited for decades the people and natural resources of the Middle East without offering economic and educational support to the people. The U.S. and Western Europe have supported dictatorial regimes, ignored human rights abuses, and generally turned their backs on the plight of the majority of Middle Easterners and Muslims in general throughout the world. Thus, the terrorists (as representatives of the Proletariat), attacked, or attempted to attack, the centers of American power: the World Trade Center (economic power), the Pentagon (military power), and the U.S. Capital (political power).

8.1.2.1 The Conflict Paradigm’s Explanation of Socialization
Example 8.2
The socialization process is coercive, forcing us to accept the values and norms of society. The values and norms of society are dictated and enforced by the Bourgeoisie. The Proletariat follow and accept the values and norms of the Bourgeoisie because all of the institutions of society, particularly education, religion, and the economy are shaped to serve the exploitative purposes of the Bourgeoisie.

8.1.2.2 The Conflict Paradigm’s Explanation of the Social Structure
Example 8.3
The social structure exists in time and space, is objective/external, concrete, coercive, and relatively static. The group is the basic unit of society and of analysis. Roles, statuses, groups, and institutions exist for the protection and maintenance of the elite; the social structure is based on relations of exploitation often based on master status. There is no consensus among groups or individual members of society, there is only conflict over wealth, power, and status. The social structure is exploitative.

8.1.2.3 The Conflict Paradigm’s Explanation of Bureaucracies
Example 8.4
The bureaucracy exists to serve the needs of the Bourgeoisie. The bureaucracy is exploitative, and creates an “iron cage” which traps the average worker. The bureaucracy is the primary characteristic of large-scale industrial societies. The bureaucracy is the rationalized, and exploitive form of human interaction in large-scale formal organization.
8.1.2.4 The Conflict Paradigm's Explanation of Deviance

Example 8.5
Deviance is defined by those in power; therefore, what is deviant, is whatever offends the powerful, or whatever causes them to believe that they are losing power and control over the masses.

Deviance is conditional, situational, and relative to time, place, situation, and culture.
By declaring that certain groups are deviant, or treating certain groups as if they are, in some way, outside the boundaries of mainstream society, the ultimate in-group is able to maintain its power.
Deviance exists in all societies, and all societies create institutionalized methods of preventing and punishing deviance.

8.1.2.5 The Conflict Paradigm's Explanation of Inequality

Example 8.6
Inequality is generated and maintained by those in power in order to maintain their power.
Various groups in society are delineated by those in power and then are pitted against each other in a struggle for wealth, power, and status.
The powerful exploit everyone in order to engender false consciousness—the belief that the non-elites have the potential to become rich and powerful.
The elites will do anything in order to maintain their power.

8.1.2.6 The Conflict Paradigm's Explanation of the Family

Example 8.7
The family works toward the continuance of social inequality within a society by maintaining and reinforcing the status quo.
Through inheritance, the wealthy families are able to keep their privileged social position for their members.
The traditional family form which is Patriarchal, also contributes to the inequality of the sexes. Males have a lot of power and females tend to have less. Traditional roles of husbands and wives are differential valued in favor of husbands. The roles they do are more valued than the traditional housekeeping/child raising roles done by their wives. The traditional family is also a structure of inequality for both women and children.

8.1.2.7 The Conflict Paradigm's Explanation of Education

Example 8.8
Schools routinely provide learning according to students' social background, thereby perpetuating social inequality.
Wealthy School districts have better buildings, state of the art technology, higher teacher salaries, more ancillary programs such as Art and Music and better sports equipment.
Schools serve as a screening device to fill positions of unequal status.
Tracking is a basic screening device - placing of students perceived to have similar intelligence and academic abilities in the same classroom.
Credentialism is the overemphasis on educational credentials for job placement. The result is that many individuals are placed in jobs for which they are overeducated.
8.1.2.8 The Conflict Paradigm's Explanation of Religion

Example 8.9
Religion is “the opiate of the masses.”
Religion acts as a drug, which keeps the proletariat from rising up against their oppressors.
Religion serves to legitimize the social structure and serves the needs of the elite to oppress the workers.
Religion lulls the workers into a false sense of security.

8.1.3 The Functionalist Paradigm (Structural Functionalism)

The Functionalist paradigm describes society as stable and describes all of the various mechanisms that maintain social stability. Functionalism argues that the social structure is responsible for all stability and instability, and that the social structure is continuously attempting to maintain social equilibrium (balance) among all of the components of society. Functionalism argues that a stable society is the best possible society and any element that helps to maintain that stability must add to the adaptability (functionality) of society. This is a macro-level paradigm that describes large-scale processes and large-scale social systems; it is uninterested in individual behavior.

The Functionalist paradigm does a very good job of explaining the ways in which the institutions of society (the family, education, religion, law/politics/government, the economy, medicine, media) work together to create social solidarity (a social contract in which society as a whole agrees upon the rules of social behavior and agrees, more or less, to abide by those rules) and to maintain balance in society.

Functionalism, or Structural Functionalism, or the Functionalist paradigm describes the elements in society that create social stability FOR THE GREATEST NUMBER OF PEOPLE. This paradigm, like the Conflict paradigm, is very interested in the structure of society and how it impacts people’s lives. However, Functionalism sees the social structure as creating equilibrium or balance. It also describes the various elements of society that maintain that balance. One of its basic premises is that society is structured to do the greatest good for the greatest number of people. Unfortunately, this perspective ignores minorities and is unable to explain inequality except to say that it must have a social function—it must make society more adaptable—simply because inequality has always existed. Functionalism describes, analyzes, and is interested in any social element that maintains the status quo—keeps things as they are—and maintains social balance between and among all of the institutions of society (the family, education, religion, law/politics/government, the economy, medicine, and media).

Example 8.10
The war in Iraq which began in 2003, according to the Functionalist paradigm, is being fought in order to maintain security and stability in the US by keeping terrorism at bay thousands of miles away.

The September 11, 2001 terrorist attack was an act of extreme deviance caused by anomic conditions (conditions of social chaos when the rules for normative behavior seem to have disappeared) in the Middle East and among Muslim people throughout the world. Because of the cultural influence of the American media throughout the world, and because of the rapidity of social change taking place due to that cultural influence, the terrorists engaged in an act of deviance based on their belief that they were acting at the behest of God, and for the good of their own people, that took their own lives as well as the lives of thousands of others.

8.1.3.1 The Structural Functionalist Paradigm’s Explanation of Socialization

Example 8.11
The socialization process is coercive, forcing us to accept to the values and norms of society.
The values and norms of society are agreed upon by all members of society because there is a "social contract" in effect which protects us from one another and keeps society stable and balanced. People follow and accept the values and norms of society in order to maintain their own safety as well as maintaining the social order.

8.1.3.2 The Structural Functionalist Paradigm’s Explanation of the Social Structure

Example 8.12
The social structure exists in time and space, is objective/external, concrete, coercive, and relatively static.
Members of society see the social structure as legitimate (acceptable and working properly) and therefore strive to maintain that social structure. Legitimation (acceptability) maintains social equilibrium or balance which maintains the status quo.
The structure itself creates consensus.
The social structure is stable

8.1.3.3 The Structural Functionalist Paradigm’s Explanation of Bureaucracies

Example 8.13
The bureaucracy exists to serve the needs of society.
The bureaucracy provides for the economic and social needs of a society and helps to maintain social stability.
The bureaucracy is a major characteristic of large-scale industrial societies.
The bureaucracy is the response to large-scale formal organizations.

8.1.3.4 The Structural Functionalist Paradigm’s Explanation of Deviance

Example 8.14
Behaviors are not offensive because they are deviant; they are deviant because they offend.
Deviance is usually dysfunctional for society and arises from conditions of anomie.
Deviance may be functional for society because it may bring about necessary social change.
Deviance is integral to human societies. Deviance exists in all societies, and all societies create institutionalized methods of preventing and punishing deviance.

8.1.3.5 The Structural Functionalist Paradigm’s Explanation of Inequality

Example 8.15
Inequality is less widespread than the Conflictualists believe.
Inequality, in general, is functional for society because it engenders competition which serves as an incentive for people to attempt to rise to the top.
Inequality, overall, is highly dysfunctional for society because it fails to permit large groups of people from competing for the goods of society.
Inequality is always functional (adaptive) for some segments of society and dysfunctional (non-adaptive) for others.
8.1.3.6 The Structural Functionalist Paradigm’s Explanation of the Family

Example 8.16
The family creates well-integrated members of society and teaches culture to the new members of society.

- The family provides important ascribed statuses such as social class and ethnicity to new members.
- The family regulates sexual activity.
- The family is responsible for social replacement by reproducing new members to replace its dying members.
- The family gives individuals property rights and also affords the assignment and maintenance of kinship order.
- Families offer material and emotional security and provide care and support for the individuals who need to be taken care of.

8.1.3.7 The Structural Functionalist Paradigm’s Explanation of Education

Example 8.17
Enhances the operation and stability of society by systematically teaching certain cognitive skills and knowledge, and transmitting these skills and knowledge from one generation to the next generation.

- Education has several manifest and latent functions for society.
- Cultural transmission passes culture from one generation to the next and established social values are taught thoroughly.
- Education also serves to enhance social and cultural integration in society by bringing together people from diverse social backgrounds so that they share widespread social experiences and thus acquire commonly held societal norms, attitudes and beliefs.

8.1.3.8 The Structural Functionalist Paradigm’s Explanation of Religion

Example 8.18
Religion (along with the family and law) serves to legitimate (make acceptable) the social structure of any given society.

- Religion (along with the family and law) helps to maintain social stability and balance by binding people to the normative aspects of their society.
- Religion (along with law) provides a system of behavioral guidelines for society.

8.1.4 The Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm

Symbolic Interactionism describes society as small groups of individuals interacting based on the various ways that people interpret their various cultural symbols such as spoken, written, and non-verbal language. Our behavior with and among other people (our interaction) is the result of our shared understanding of cultural symbols. This is a micro-level paradigm that describes small-scale processes and small-scale social systems; it is interested in individual behavior.

The most important aspect of the Symbolic Interactionist paradigm is not so much that it is interested in small groups—although that is of great importance—as its interest in the interpretation of cultural symbols. For Symbolic Interactionism, everything in society is based on how we interpret our cultural symbols—media images, language, stereotypes, perceptions, and belief systems. In the US, we have a long history
of creating a social mythology that leads many of us to believe that the poor, the minorities, women, non-white, non-Christian people are somehow not as American as White Anglo-Saxon Protestants (WASPs), and are somehow not as deserving of social approval as White Anglo-Saxon Protestants (WASPs). This social mythology is reinforced by the media’s portrayal of non-white, non-middle class, non-Christian, etc. Americans as being disease-ridden, criminally-inclined, dangerous, and altogether unacceptable or barely acceptable in American society. This social mythology creates negative symbols that impact the actual, daily lives of the not-well-off, not Christian, not white, not female, etc. citizens and residents in our country. These negative symbols engender fear, hatred, neglect, and deliberate ignorance concerning the lives of those people in our country who are, in some socially defined way, out of the "mainstream" of American society.

Symbolic Interactionism does a very good job of explaining how various forms of language (including the images and the messages in the media) shape our interactions with one another and reinforce stereotypes.

**Example 8.19**
The war in Iraq which began in 2003, according to the Symbolic Interactionist paradigm, is being fought to send a message to Islamic terrorists that the US cannot be attacked with impunity, and to support the image of non-white, non-Christian people as dangerous to our way of life.

The September 11, 2001 terrorists used the symbols of American power—the World Trade Center, New York City, the Pentagon, Washington, D.C.—in order to deliver a message to the world concerning their perception that the United States is the cause of the misery of Muslims in the Middle East as well as throughout the world. The perception of reality is often more real than the concrete reality itself, because sometimes we act based on what we think or believe more strongly than on what is really real. The actions of the terrorists were a form of language, a method of communication that was extreme, because the message was extreme.

### 8.1.4.1 The Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm’s Explanation of Socialization

**Example 8.20**
The socialization process is voluntary, and we can accept or reject the values and norms of society at will.

The values and norms of society change moment by moment based on our mutual, day-to-day interactions with one another.

People follow and accept the values and norms of society only if those values and norms serve their own needs and permit them to be more comfortable in their society.

### 8.1.4.2 The Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm’s Explanation of the Social Structure

**Example 8.21**
The social structure exists only in the minds of individuals and small groups and has no objective reality; it is subjective/internal, abstract, voluntary, and in constant flux.

The social structure is based on social interaction, statuses, roles, groups, social networks, social institutions, and societies in which small groups and individuals create consensus.

The social structure is subjective, abstract, and constantly changing.

The social structure exists within every individual and it is through our everyday interactions with one another that the abstract social structure is created, and continuously re-created, every moment of every day.
CHAPTER 8. THE THREE SOCIOLOGICAL PARADIGMS/PERSPECTIVES: CONFLICT, STRUCTURAL FUNCTIONALISM, AND SYMBOLIC INTERACTIONISM

8.1.4.3 The Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm’s Explanation of Bureaucracies

Example 8.22
The bureaucracy consists of groups of people interacting with one another in patterned ways, on a day-to-day basis.
The bureaucracy provides a mechanism for social intercourse among disparate groups and individuals.
The bureaucracy is a major characteristic of large-scale industrial societies.
The bureaucracy is the method by which large-scale formal organizations create interaction.

8.1.4.4 The Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm’s Explanation of Deviance

Example 8.23
Deviance is conditional, situational, and relative to time, place, situation, and culture.
Deviance is based on the perceptions of individuals.
The language used to label groups or individuals as deviant, is highly symbolic and “coded.”
Individuals have the capacity to accept or reject the labels that society creates in the mirror.

8.1.4.5 The Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm’s Explanation of Inequality

Example 8.24
Inequality is based on individual reactions to their own perceptions of the social structure.
Because the social structure is subjective, inequality is also subjective and based on individual interpretations.

8.1.4.6 The Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm’s Explanation of the Family

Example 8.25
Emphasizes exploring the changing meanings attached to family.
Shared activities help build emotional bonds.
Marriage and family relationships are based on negotiated meanings.
Social resources are brought to the marriage by each partner including education, physical attractiveness, intelligence and family status.

8.1.4.7 The Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm’s Explanation of Education

Example 8.26
Schools play a vital role in shaping the way students see reality and themselves.
Authoritarianism prevalent in schools impedes learning and encourages undemocratic behavior later in life.
Schools create serious difficulties for students who are “labeled” as learning disabled or less academically competent than their peers; these students may never be able to see themselves as good students and move beyond these labels.
Teacher expectations play a huge role in student achievement. If students are made to feel like high achievers, they will act like high achievers, and vice versa.2

8.1.4.8 The Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm’s Explanation of Religion

Example 8.27
Religion is a set of symbols that identify and join adherents.
Religion is shared among groups and between individuals.
Religion provides meaning.
CHAPTER 8. THE THREE SOCIOLOGICAL PARADIGMS/PERSPECTIVES: CONFLICT, STRUCTURAL FUNCTIONALISM, AND SYMBOLIC INTERACTIONISM
Chapter 9

Reading Lists

9.1 Readings for Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups

9.1.1 Reading List for Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups


1This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33964/1.2/>. 
CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS


9.1.2 Ethnic Enclaves, Middleman Minorities and Immigration


Japanese Americans: The Development of a Middleman Minority. Harry H. L. Kitano


9.2 Readings for Part II—Race and Ethnicity

9.2.1 Reading List for Part II—Race and Ethnicity


---

2This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33965/1.2/>.

3http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00029602/dm902215/99p0284p/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848616.

4http://www.dol.gov/oasam/programs/history/webd-meynihan.htm


5http://www.pbs.org/thinktank/show_129.html

6http://links.jstor.org/sici?bid=0002-7162%281997%3C200%3APPAP%3E2.0.CO%3B2-7

7http://www.prospect.org/%20file://F%7C/Portes%20Ethnic%20Enclaves%205.htm.70


---

9http://cmd.princeton.edu/papers/shtml
11http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00377791/ap005003_03a00030_0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a84865a855
12http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00029602/dm902238_90p01720/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848646455
13http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00029602/dm902238_90p01720/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848646455
14http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00029602/dm902238_90p01720/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848646455
15http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00029602/dm902238_90p01720/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848646455
16http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00029602/dm902238_90p01720/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848646455
17http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00033224/d9571111/d9771299_07p05420/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848646455


9.2.2 Ethnic Enclaves, Middleman Minorities and Immigration


Beyond the Ethnic Enclave Economy. Ivan Light; Georges Sabagh; Mehdi Bozorgmehr; Claudia Del-Martirosian. Social Problems, Vol. 41, No. 1, Special Issue on Immigration, Race, and Ethnicity in America.

\textsuperscript{18} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00029602/dm992412/99p06717b/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a8486646}
\textsuperscript{19} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/0003039x/ap030540/03a00020/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}
\textsuperscript{20} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00027162/ap030655/03a00010/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}
\textsuperscript{21} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00027162/ap030722/03a00070/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}
\textsuperscript{22} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/0003019x/ap030540/03a00020/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}
\textsuperscript{23} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/000322155/4980634/98a0174x/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}
\textsuperscript{24} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/0003039x/ap030540/03a00020/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}
\textsuperscript{25} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/0003039x/ap030540/03a00020/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}
\textsuperscript{26} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/0003039x/ap030540/03a00020/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}
\textsuperscript{27} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/0003039x/ap030540/03a00020/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}
\textsuperscript{28} \url{http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/0003039x/ap030540/03a00020/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a848658a5}


9.2.3 Race and Ethnicity


Science and the Race Problem. Henry E. Garrett; Wesley C. George; Barry Commoner; Robert B. Brode; T. C. Byerly; Ansley J. Coale; John T. Edsall; Lawrence K. Frank; Margaret Mead; Walter Orr Roberts; Dael Wole. Science, New Series, Vol. 143, No. 3609. (Feb. 28, 1964), pp. 913-915.


---

36http://www.msnbc.msn.com/id/20424056/?GT1=10252&print=1&displaymode=1098


### 9.2.4 Race and Justice


Supreme Court of The United States. Panetti v. Quarterman, Director, Texas Department of Criminal Justice, Correctional Institutions Division. Certiorari to The United States Court of Appeals For the Fifth Circuit. No. 06-6407. Argued April 18, 2007—Decided June 28, 2007. No URL.


37http://www.case.edu/president/aaction/UnpackingTheKnapsack.pdf

38http://www.msnbc.msn.com/id/20072722/site/newsweek/page/0/print/1/displaymode/1098/

### 9.2.5 African Americans


American Experience | Reconstruction: The Second Civil War | PBS.  

American Experience | The Murder of Emmett Till | PBS.  
Retrieved 6/22/2005 2:03:54 PM.

An Investigation of Sex-Role Stereotypes in African Americans. Lennell R. Dade; Lloyd R. Sloan.  


Civil Rights Movement Veterans - CORE, NAACP, SCLC, SNCC.  


Disproportionate Representation of African Americans in Emotionally Handicapped Classes. Thomas S. Serwatka; Shariann Deering; Patrick Grant.  

Effects of Television Advertising on African American Teenagers. E. Bun Lee; Louis A. Browne.  

The Nguzo Saba as a Foundation for African American College Student Development Theory. Vanessa D. Johnson.  

The Story of the Greensboro Four. Independent Lens. FEBRUARY ONE | The Sit-In | PBS.  

Retrieved (1 of 2) 5/23/2007 3:02:00 PM.


In Quest of African American Political Woman. Jewel L. Prestage.  

International Civil Rights Center & Museum :: History.  


Guiding Philosophical Principles for a DuBoisian-Based African American Educational Model. Derrick P. Alridge.  

45 http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/reconstruction/index.html
46 http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/amex/till/index.html
47 http://www.crmvet.org/
48 http://www.pbs.org/independentlens/februaryone/sitin.html
49 http://www.sitins.com/timeline.shtml
50 http://www.sitinmovement.org/history/default.asp
51 http://www.loc.gov/exhibits/african/introduction.html


9.2.7 American Indians


^54 http://memory.loc.gov/cgi-bin/query/h?ammem/papr:0field(NUMBER+@band(edmp+4024))%20
^55 http://puffin.creighton.edu/lakota/index_history.html


Including Native American Perspectives in the Political Science Curriculum. Franke Wilmer; Michael E. Melody; Margaret Maier Murdock. PS: Political Science and Politics, Vol. 27, No. 2. (Jun., 1994), pp. 269-276.


CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS


64http://www.archive.org/details/ghostdancesioux00moonrich


9.2.8 Asian Americans


[^65]: http://www.lastoftheindependents.com/wounded.htm


Disrupting Asian America: South Asian American Histories as Strategic Sites of Narration. Sridevi Menon. Department of Ethnic Studies, Bowling Green State University, Bowling Green, OH 43620, USA. E-mail: smenon@bgsu.edu. NO URL.


---

66[http://www.loc.gov/topics/asianpacific/](http://www.loc.gov/topics/asianpacific/)


9.2.10 Hispanic/Latino Americans


Department of Geography, Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY, USA. ©2005 Edward Arnold (Publishers) Ltd 10.1191/0309132505ph577oa. No URL.


CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS

Migration Vol. 43 (5) 2005. pp. 2-29. ISSN 0020-7985. Published by Blackwell Publishing Ltd., 9600 Garsington Road, Oxford OX4 2DQ, UK, and 350 Main Street, Malden, MA 02148, USA. ©2005 IOM. No URL.


74http://www.latinamericanstudies.org/immigration/bracero-timeline.htm
CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS


The Bracero Program: Was It a Failure? Philip Martin; 7-03-06. http://hnn.us/articles/27336.html

9.2.11 Jewish Americans


http://www.farmworkers.org/bpaccord.html
http://www.pbs.org/kpbs/theborder/history/timeline/17.html
http://www.farmworkers.org/bracerop.html
http://hnn.us/articles/27336.html
http://www.adl.org/


**9.2.12 Muslim Americans**


---

81 http://www.jewishheritagemonth.gov/


9.3 Readings for Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation

Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Reading List for Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation


---

*This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33966/1.2/>.

**http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.cc.tx.us/view/00022506x/ap0000340/06a00090/0?frame=noframe&userID=c64d00718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01e0a846846e


84http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00029602/dm992219/90p0364o/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a818046-


---

85 http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00027162/ap030200/03a00180/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a846861e0e

Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation


[^86]: [http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/mw-vind.html](http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/mw-vind.html)


87 http://www.livescience.com/health/050120_brain_sex.html

88 http://www.now.org/


GLAAD: Fair, Accurate and Inclusive Representation. Web Address: http://glaad.org/


National Gay and Lesbian Task Force | Building LGBT Political Power from the Ground Up. Web Address: http://www.thetaskforce.org/


89 http://glaad.org/
90 http://www.thetaskforce.org/
CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS


9.4 Readings for Part IV—Aging

9.4.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Reading List for Part IV—Aging


91This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33967/1.2/>. 92http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00027162/ap030657/03a00110/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a84865a
93http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/01601997/sp060043/06x0361w/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a84865a
94http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/01601997/sp060043/06x0364z/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a84865a
95http://0-www.jstor.org.librus.hccs.edu/view/00030334/ap060002/06a00180/0?frame=noframe&userID=c6400718@hccs.cc.tx.us/01c0a84865a
CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS


Religious Attendance and Subjective Well-Being among Older Americans: Evidence from the General Social Survey (in Religion and Mental Health). Steven E. Barkan; Susan F. Greenwood. Review of Religious


CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS


9.5 Readings for Part V—Disability

9.5.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Reading List for Part V—Disability


---

This content is available online at: <http://cnx.org/content/m33968/1.2/>. 


CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS


The Factor Structure of the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS II). Luis Prieto; Joanne E. Epping-Jordan; Patrick Doyle; Somnath Chatterji; Bedirhan T. Ustun. Quality of


### 9.6 Readings for Part VI—The Consequences of Bigotry: Hate Kills!

#### 9.6.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: Reading List for Part VI—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry


---

97 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33969/1.2/>.
98 http://douglassarchives.org/proc_a52.htm
99 http://douglassarchives.org/clin_a64.htm
CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS

of 4)6/20/2007 3:34:30 PM


120 http://www.ushistory.org/paine/rights/index.htm
121 http://search.eb.com/women/pri/Q00172.html
123 http://www.traffickinginpersons.com/
124 http://www.trailoftears.org/
125 http://www.nps.gov/trte/
126 http://www.unhcr.org/cgi-bin/texis/vtx/home
128 http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs241/en/
129 http://www.woundedkneemuseum.org/index.htm
9.7 Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text: General Reading List

9.7.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: General Reading List

9.7.2 Affirmative Action


---

130 This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33872/1.3/>.

131 http://www.pbs.org/jefferson/enlight/brown.htm


133 http://www.oyez.org/cases/1851-1900/1895/1895_210/

134 http://www.ourdocuments.gov/print_friendly.php?page=tr...c=52&title=Transcript+of+Plessy+v.+Ferguson+%281896%29


9.7.3 Culture of Poverty


CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS


9.8 General Reading List: Free, Online Books

9.8.1 General Reading List: Free, Online Books

Jane Addams: *My Twenty Years at Hull House* [138](http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/ADDAMS/title.html)

Edward Bellamy: *Looking Backwards* [140](http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/BELLAMY/front.html)

---

[138] This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33874/1.2/>.


CHAPTER 9. READING LISTS

Charles Horton Cooley: Human Nature and the Social Order
http://is340917.us.archive.org/0/items/humanmaturec00cooluoft/humanmaturec00cooluoft.pdf

W.E.B. DuBois: The Negro
http://www.gutenberg.org/files/15359/15359-h/15359-h.htm

W.E.B. DuBois: The Souls of Black Folk

W.E.B. DuBois: Darkwater: Voices from within the Veil
http://www.gutenberg.org/files/15210/15210-h/15210-h.htm

Charlotte Perkins Gilman: Women and Economics
http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/gilman/economics/economics.html

Charlotte Perkins Gilman: The Yellow Wallpaper
http://www.gutenberg.org/dirs/etext99/ylwlp10.txt

Emma Goldman: Anarchism and Other Essays
http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/Goldman/front.html

Karl Marx
http://www.marxists.org/

Upton Sinclair: The Jungle
http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/SINCLAIR/front.html

W.I. Thomas: Sex and Society
http://www.gutenberg.org/files/15015/15015-h/15015-h.htm

Sojourner Truth: The Narrative of Sojourner Truth
http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/TRUTH/cover.html

Thorstein Veblen: The Theory of the Leisure Class
http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html

Booker T. Washington: Up From Slavery
http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/WASHINGTON/cover.html

Max Weber: The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism
http://xroads.virginia.edu/~hyper/web/header.html

WPA: American Slave Narratives: An OnLine Anthology
http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/wpa/wphome.html

143 http://cnx.org/content/m33874/latest/javascript:gotoUrl('19774461133041',%20'http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/Goldman/front.html',%20'_self')
144 http://ia340917.us.archive.org/0/items/humanmaturec00cooluoft/humanmaturec00cooluoft.pdf
145 http://www.gutenberg.org/files/15359/15359-h/15359-h.htm
147 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
148 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
149 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/SINCLAIR/front.html
150 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/SINCLAIR/front.html
151 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/TRUTH/cover.html
152 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/TRUTH/cover.html
153 http://www.gutenberg.org/dirs/etext99/ylwlp10.txt
154 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/Goldman/front.html
155 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
156 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
157 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
158 http://www.marxists.org/
159 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/SINCLAIR/front.html
160 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
161 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
162 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/Goldman/front.html
163 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
164 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
165 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/Goldman/front.html
166 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
167 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
168 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
169 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
170 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
171 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
172 http://xroads.virginia.edu/~HYPER/veblen/veblenhp.html
Chapter 10

Websites of Interest to Students of Sociology

10.1 Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology

10.1.1 Websites of Interest to Sociology Students

---

**African Americans**

- [http://www.usafricaonline.com/](http://www.usafricaonline.com/)
- [http://www.aasm.com/pubs.html#NY](http://www.aasm.com/pubs.html#NY)

---

1 This content is available online at [http://cnx.org/content/m33927/1.3/](http://cnx.org/content/m33927/1.3/).
### Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>American Indians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.aloha.net/~dmsulli/links/nativelinks.html">http://www.aloha.net/~dmsulli/links/nativelinks.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.nmai.si.edu">http://www.nmai.si.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.hanksville.org/NAresources/">http://www.hanksville.org/NAresources/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.firstpeople.us/">http://www.firstpeople.us/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology

### Hispanics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.mtsu.edu/~kmiddlet/history/women/wh-hispanic.html">http://www.mtsu.edu/~kmiddlet/history/women/wh-hispanic.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://hapi.gseis.ucla.edu/">http://hapi.gseis.ucla.edu/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.loc.gov/rr/hispanic/">http://www.loc.gov/rr/hispanic/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.ed.gov/pubs/FaultLine/">http://www.ed.gov/pubs/FaultLine/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.sp.utexas.edu/jrn/cwp/mlg/cdld.html">http://www.sp.utexas.edu/jrn/cwp/mlg/cdld.html</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 10.3**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jews</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.ajhs.org/">http://www.ajhs.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://usnewspapers.about.com/cs/papersjewish/">http://usnewspapers.about.com/cs/papersjewish/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.fmv.ulg.ac.be/schmitz/holocaust.html">http://www.fmv.ulg.ac.be/schmitz/holocaust.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.remember.org/">http://www.remember.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.spectacle.org/695/arbeit.html">http://www.spectacle.org/695/arbeit.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.holocaust-history.org/">http://www.holocaust-history.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://bnaibrith.org/cpp/holocaustclaims/">http://bnaibrith.org/cpp/holocaustclaims/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://jewish-studies.virtualave.net/">http://jewish-studies.virtualave.net/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/aia/">http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/aia/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10.4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Women</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.familyeducation.com/article/0.1120,22-12688.00.html">http://www.familyeducation.com/article/0.1120,22-12688.00.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.strangefruit.org/ida_b_wells.htm">http://www.strangefruit.org/ida_b_wells.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Organization for Women</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Council of Women’s Organizations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Feminist Majority</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology

#### Asians

- [http://www.pbs.org/kqed/chinatown/ctmov.html](http://www.pbs.org/kqed/chinatown/ctmov.html)
- [http://www.pbs.org/kqed/chinatown/](http://www.pbs.org/kqed/chinatown/)
- [http://cprr.org/Museum/Chinese.html](http://cprr.org/Museum/Chinese.html)
- [http://www.hanford.gov/doe/hrm/asian/history.htm](http://www.hanford.gov/doe/hrm/asian/history.htm)
- [http://www.cbu.edu/Gandhi/](http://www.cbu.edu/Gandhi/)

*Figure 10.6*


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gays and Lesbians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.nqitf.org/">http://www.nqitf.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.religioustopetition.org/homosexual.htm">http://www.religioustopetition.org/homosexual.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10.7
## Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology

**Muslims**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Website</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United Muslims of America (UMA)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.umanet.org/">http://www.umanet.org/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10.8
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miscellaneous Web Sites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.webcorp.com/civilrights/index.htm">http://www.webcorp.com/civilrights/index.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://douglass.speech.nwu.edu/">http://douglass.speech.nwu.edu/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.nolo.com/">http://www.nolo.com/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.bullatomsci.org/clock.html">http://www.bullatomsci.org/clock.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://opr.princeton.edu/popclock/">http://opr.princeton.edu/popclock/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.adherents.com/">http://www.adherents.com/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>US Citizenship and Immigration Services</strong> <a href="http://www.uscis.gov/portal/site/uscis">http://www.uscis.gov/portal/site/uscis</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>US Citizenship Practice Test</strong> <a href="http://www.citizenshiptestandinterview.org/exam_questions_and_tips.jsp?gelid=COC6irUIpwCFRkNDQodwHcGlq">http://www.citizenshiptestandinterview.org/exam_questions_and_tips.jsp?gelid=COC6irUIpwCFRkNDQodwHcGlq</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Craig Ferguson Takes US Citizenship Test</strong> <a href="http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YVv6V3jILX8&amp;eurl=http%3A%2F%2Fvsearch%3Fsourceid%3Dnavclient%26rlz%3D1T4GZEU%5FenUS330%26q%3Dcitizenship%2Btest%26um%3D1%26ie%3DUTF%2D8%26si%3DrAKYSv%2D8npX4NZQy0&amp;feature=player_embedded">http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YVv6V3jILX8&amp;eurl=http%3A%2F%2Fvsearch%3Fsourceid%3Dnavclient%26rlz%3D1T4GZEU%5FenUS330%26q%3Dcitizenship%2Btest%26um%3D1%26ie%3DUTF%2D8%26si%3DrAKYSv%2D8npX4NZQy0&amp;feature=player_embedded</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Web Sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Hate Directory:</strong> WARNING: This material is profoundly offensive!!!!!!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MSNBC: Multiracial in America</strong> <a href="http://www.msnbc.msn.com/id/24765917">http://www.msnbc.msn.com/id/24765917</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Center for the Study of Ethnicity and Race in America at Brown University</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.brown.edu/Departments/Race_Ethnicity">http://www.brown.edu/Departments/Race_Ethnicity</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10.10
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miscellaneous Web Sites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>US Citizenship Test Complete List of Questions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YVV6V3iJLX8&amp;url=http%3A%2F%2Fvideo%2Egoogle%2Ecom%2Fvideosearch%3Fsourceid%3Dnavclient%26rlz%3D1T4GZFU%5FenUS330%26g%3Dcitizenship%2Btest%26um%3D1%26ie%3DUTF%2D8%26ei%3DrAKYSv%2D8NpX4NZqy0&amp;feature=player_embedded">http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YVV6V3iJLX8&amp;url=http%3A%2F%2Fvideo%2Egoogle%2Ecom%2Fvideosearch%3Fsourceid%3Dnavclient%26rlz%3D1T4GZFU%5FenUS330%26g%3Dcitizenship%2Btest%26um%3D1%26ie%3DUTF%2D8%26ei%3DrAKYSv%2D8NpX4NZqy0&amp;feature=player_embedded</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immigration: Changing the Face of America</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://lcweb2.loc.gov/learn/features/immig/immigration_set2.html">http://lcweb2.loc.gov/learn/features/immig/immigration_set2.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>South Carolina Lt. Gov. compares poor to ‘stray animals’</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crisis and Hope: Theirs and Ours by Noam Chomsky</strong>: This article is from The Boston Review of October/November 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.chomsky.info/articles/200909--.htm">http://www.chomsky.info/articles/200909--.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 10.11**
### Miscellaneous Web Sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Web Site</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Figure 10.12
### Miscellaneous Web Sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Website</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Should the 2010 Census Ask People If They Are Negro? from Time Magazine</td>
<td><a href="http://www.time.com/time/nation/article/0,8599,1955923,00.html?hpt=T2">http://www.time.com/time/nation/article/0,8599,1955923,00.html?hpt=T2</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What do you think of this?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10.13
**List of US Government Websites**

- Supreme Court of the United States [http://www.supremecourtus.gov/](http://www.supremecourtus.gov/)
- United States Senate [http://www.senate.gov/](http://www.senate.gov/)
- United States Department of State [http://www.state.gov](http://www.state.gov)


---

*Figure 10.14*
### List of US Government Websites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Website</th>
<th>Website URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United States Department of the Treasury</td>
<td><a href="http://www.treasury.gov">http://www.treasury.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States Department of Justice</td>
<td><a href="http://www.usdoj.gov">http://www.usdoj.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of the Interior</td>
<td><a href="http://www.dol.gov">http://www.dol.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Commerce</td>
<td><a href="http://www.commerce.gov">http://www.commerce.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Labor</td>
<td><a href="http://www.dol.gov">http://www.dol.gov</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 10.15**
### List of US Government Websites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Health and Human Services</td>
<td><a href="http://www.hhs.gov">http://www.hhs.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Housing and Urban Development</td>
<td><a href="http://www.hud.gov">http://www.hud.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
<td><a href="http://www.dot.gov">http://www.dot.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Energy</td>
<td><a href="http://www.energy.gov">http://www.energy.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Education</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ed.gov">http://www.ed.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Veterans Affairs</td>
<td><a href="http://www.va.gov">http://www.va.gov</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 10.16**
## Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology

### List of US Government Websites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Website</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Council of Economic Advisers</td>
<td><a href="http://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/cea">http://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/cea</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td><a href="http://www.epa.gov">http://www.epa.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Management and Budget</td>
<td><a href="http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb">http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 10.17**
### List of US Government Websites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Website</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.fbi.gov/">http://www.fbi.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Crime Reports</td>
<td><a href="http://www.fbi.gov/ucr/ucr.htm">http://www.fbi.gov/ucr/ucr.htm</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 10.18**
### List of US Government Websites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Website</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)</td>
<td><a href="https://www.cia.gov/">https://www.cia.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 10.19**
## List of US Government Websites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Website</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cdc.gov/">http://www.cdc.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The US Mint</td>
<td><a href="http://www.usmint.gov/index.cfm?flash=yes">http://www.usmint.gov/index.cfm?flash=yes</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congressional Budget Office</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cbo.gov/">http://www.cbo.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congressional Record</td>
<td><a href="http://www.gpoaccess.gov/crecord/index.html">http://www.gpoaccess.gov/crecord/index.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td><a href="http://www.archives.gov/">http://www.archives.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 10.20**
## Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology

**United Nations Websites**

- [http://www.who.int/home-page/](http://www.who.int/home-page/)
- [http://www.who.int/whosis/](http://www.who.int/whosis/)
### Social Service and Civil Rights Organizations Web Sites

- [http://www.asanet.org/](http://www.asanet.org/)
- [http://www.aclu.org/](http://www.aclu.org/)
- [http://www.amnesty.org/](http://www.amnesty.org/)
- [http://www.spicenter.org/](http://www.spicenter.org/)
- [http://www.aauw.org/](http://www.aauw.org/)
- [http://63.111.42.146/home/](http://63.111.42.146/home/)
- [http://www.naacp.org/](http://www.naacp.org/)

---

Figure 10.22
### Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Service and Civil Rights Organizations Web Sites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.lulac.org/">http://www.lulac.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.maldef.org/">http://www.maldef.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.aics.org/">http://www.aics.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.nglif.org/">http://www.nglif.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.nglif.org/library/index.cfm">http://www.nglif.org/library/index.cfm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.tolerance.org/">http://www.tolerance.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://bnaibrith.org/">http://bnaibrith.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.jdl.org/">http://www.jdl.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.deathpenaltyinfo.org/">http://www.deathpenaltyinfo.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.ncadp.org/">http://www.ncadp.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.aclu.org/death-penalty/">http://www.aclu.org/death-penalty/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 10.23**
Chapter 11

References

11.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text: References

11.1.1 Minority Studies: A Brief Text: References


ABLEDATA http://www.abledata.com/abledata.cfm?pageid=19327&top=13436&deep=2&trail=22


Doctor Doolittle books by Hugh Lofting.


1This content is available online at <http://cnx.org/content/m33846/1.2/>.

2http://www.abledata.com/abledata.cfm?pageid=19327&top=13436&deep=2&trail=22


299
http://abolition.nypl.org/essays/us_slave_trade
http://avalon.law.yale.edu/subject_menus/mpmenu.asp
http://ballansnet.org/ethnic.html
http://ballansnet.org/ethnic.html
http://blogs.ushmm.org/COC2/special_episode_memory_and_witness
http://conversations.blackvoices.com/top-news/4f0620e551114a3da130c144bc705f43/blm-the-rosewood-massacre/4762bd00f5be1188e241a74c2a758e0
http://cit.usf.edu/holocaust RESOURCE/GALLERY/DACHAU.HTM
http://frank.mtsu.edu/~baustin/knacht.html
http://georgiainfo.galileo.usg.edu/trailtea.htm
http://gulaghistory.org/nps/onlineexhibit/stalin/
http://history1900s.about.com/od/holocaust/tp/dachaupictures.htm
http://history1900s.about.com/od/worldwarii/a/hiroshima.htm
http://historymatters.gmu.edu/d/5119/
http://home.snu.edu/~dwillian/i97projects/apartheid/document5.html
http://images.google.com/images?sourceid=naveclient&rlz=1T4GZEU_enUS330&q=the+killing+fields+of+cambodia&um=1&ie=UTF-8&ei=KY90S3gIOfnQeUuX5CQ&sa=X&oi=image_result_group&ct=title&resnum=4&ved=0CCEQsAQwAw
http://images.google.com/images?sourceid=naveclient&rlz=1T4GZEU_enUS330&q=idi%20amin%20regime%20photos&um=1&ie=UTF-8&sa=X&ei=KY90S3gIOfnQeUuX5CQ&ved=0CCEQsAQwAw
http://ipr.ues.gseis.ucla.edu/images/evacuationPoster.pdf
http://memory.loc.gov/ammem/aohtml/exhibit/aopart1.html
http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/1288230.stm
http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/3516965.stm
http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/europe/4555000.stm
http://www.africanaencyclopedia.com/apartheid/apartheid.html
http://www.africawithin.com/maafa/tulsa_burning.htm
http://www.africawithin.com/maafa/tulsa_burning.htm

...
http://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/jsource/Holocaust/babiyar.html
http://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/jsource/Holocaust/kristalltoc.html
http://www.latimes.com/news/obituaries/la-me-tsutomu-yamaguchi7-2010jan07,0,7286220.story
http://www.papernessaries.com/idi_amin.html
http://www.pbs.org/frontlineworld/stories/iraq203/crossroads03.html
http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/evil/
http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/nukes/
http://www.ppu.org.uk/genocide/g_rwanda.html
http://www.refugees.org/
http://www.remember.org/educate/medexp.html
http://www.slaveryinamerica.org/geography/slae_trade.htm
http://www.state.gov/g/prm/
http://www.tメリckymountainfoundation.org/tomtamcrdesjournal.html
http://www.unhcr.org/cgi-bin/texts/vtex/home
http://www.unicef.org/infobycountry/rwanda_genocide.html
http://www.unmultimedia.org/photo/gallery.jsp?mode=auto&query=subject%3AApartheid
http://www.paperessaries.com/idi_amin.html
http://www.pbs.org/frontlineworld/stories/iraq203/crossroads03.html
http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/evil/
http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/nukes/
http://www.ppu.org.uk/genocide/g_rwanda.html
http://www.refugees.org/
http://www.remember.org/educate/medexp.html
http://www.slaveryinamerica.org/geography/slae_trade.htm
http://www.state.gov/g/prm/
http://www.tメリckymountainfoundation.org/tomtamcrdesjournal.html
http://www.unhcr.org/cgi-bin/texts/vtex/home
http://www.unicef.org/infobycountry/rwanda_genocide.html
http://www.unmultimedia.org/photo/gallery.jsp?mode=auto&query=subject%3AApartheid
http://www.ushmm.org/museum/exhibit/online/kristallnacht/frame.html
http://www.wiesenhal.com/site/pp.asp?c=lsKWLbPJLnF&b=4441251
http://www.wsws.org/articles/1999/sep1999/king-s06.shtml
http://www1.american.edu/TED/slae.htm


55 http://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/jsource/Holocaust/babiyar.html
56 http://www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org/jsource/Holocaust/kristalltoc.html
57 http://www.latimes.com/news/obituaries/la-me-tsutomu-yamaguchi7-2010jan07,0,7286220.story
60 http://www.papernessaries.com/idi_amin.html
61 http://www.pbs.org/frontlineworld/stories/iraq203/crossroads03.html
62 http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/evil/
63 http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/nukes/
64 http://www.ppu.org.uk/genocide/g_rwanda.html
66 http://www.refugees.org/
67 http://www.remember.org/educate/medexp.html
68 http://www.slaveryinamerica.org/geography/slae_trade.htm
69 http://www.state.gov/g/prm/
70 http://www.tメリckymountainfoundation.org/tomtamcrdesjournal.html
71 http://www.unhcr.org/cgi-bin/texts/vtex/home
72 http://www.unicef.org/infobycountry/rwanda_genocide.html
73 http://www.unmultimedia.org/photo/gallery.jsp?mode=auto&query=subject%3AApartheid
74 http://www.ushmm.org/museum/exhibit/online/kristallnacht/frame.html
75 http://www.ushmm.org/wlc/article.php?lang=en&ModuleId=10005143
76 http://www.wiesenhal.com/site/pp.asp?c=lsKWLbPJLnF&b=4441251
77 http://www.wsws.org/articles/1999/sep1999/king-s06.shtml
78 http://www1.american.edu/TED/slae.htm


Oettinger, Craig. Personal Communication. 1997


83http://www.statisticalabstractus.html/
84http://www.statisticalabstractus.html/
85http://www.rcrc.org/wocp/native.html
Index of Keywords and Terms

Keywords are listed by the section with that keyword (page numbers are in parentheses). Keywords do not necessarily appear in the text of the page. They are merely associated with that section. Ex. apples, § 1.1 (1) Terms are referenced by the page they appear on. Ex. apples, 1

A
AARP, § 5.1(161)
Accident or illness, or age-related, § 6.1(179)
Active euthanasia, § 5.1(161)
Activity limitation, § 6.1(179)
Activity theory, § 5.1(161)
ADA, § 6.1(179)
African Americans, § 2.2.1(10)
Ageism, § 5.1(161)
Ageist stereotypes, § 5.1(161)
Aging, § 1.1(1), § 5.1(161), § 5.2(169), § 5.3(169), § 5.4(171), § 5.5(172), § 5.6(173), § 5.7(173), § 9.4(259), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)
Alcoholism, § 5.1(161)
American Indians, § 2.2.2(21)
Americans with Disabilities Act, § 6.1(179)
Androgyny, § 4.1(139)
Apartheid, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Ascribed master status, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Ascribed status, § 4.1(139), § 7.1(191)
Asian Americans, § 2.2.3(34)
Assimilation, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

B
Baby boomers, § 5.1(161)
Betty Friedan, § 5.1(161)
Bigotry, § 7.1(191)
Biological differences, § 4.1(139)
Bisexuality, § 4.1(139)
Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

C
Categorical ideas, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Changes in personality, § 5.1(161)
Charlotte Perkins Gilman, § 4.1(139)
Civil Rights Act, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Civil Rights Movement, § 2.2.1(10)
Civil Rights Movement of the 1960s, § 4.1(139)
Clinical depression, § 5.1(161)
Cognitive disability, § 6.1(179)
Cognitive dissonance, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Ethnicity, § 1.1(1), § 2.1(3), § 2.2.3(34), § 3.1(79), § 3.2(104), § 3.3(105), § 3.4(108), § 3.5(109), § 3.6(110), § 3.7(112), § 7.1(191), § 9.2(227), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)

Ethnocentrism, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

Ethnophaulisms, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Euthanasia, § 5.1(161)

Expulsion, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191), § 7.2(203), § 7.3(204), § 7.4(206), § 7.5(207), § 7.6(207), § 7.7(208), § 9.6(266)

Fair Housing Act, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Family-like relationships, § 5.1(161)

Female genital mutilation (FGM), § 4.1(139)

Femininity, § 4.1(139)

Feminism, § 4.1(139)

Feminist Theory, § 4.1(139)

FGM, § 4.1(139)

First generation Americans, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Folkways concerning aging, § 5.1(161)

Functionalism, § 4.1(139)

Functionalism Perspective, § 5.1(161)

Functionalist paradigm, § 5.1(161)

Functionalist Perspective, § 7.1(191)

Gay, § 4.1(139)

Gen X, § 5.1(161)

Gender, § 1.1(1), § 4.1(139), § 4.2(145), § 4.3(146), § 4.4(149), § 4.5(150), § 4.6(151), § 4.7(153), § 9.3(252), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)

Gender differences in role continuity, § 5.1(161)

Gender identity, § 4.1(139)

Gender roles, § 4.1(139)

Genocide, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191), § 7.2(203), § 7.3(204), § 7.4(206), § 7.5(207), § 7.6(207), § 7.7(208), § 9.6(266)

Glass walls, § 4.1(139)

Glass-ceiling, § 4.1(139)

GLBT, § 4.1(139)

Gordon W. Allport, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

Grey Panthers, § 5.1(161)

Hate Kills, § 7.1(191)

Hate Kill!, § 7.2(203), § 7.3(204), § 7.4(206), § 7.5(207), § 7.6(207), § 7.7(208)

Heterosexuality, § 4.1(139)

Hispanic Americans, § 2.2.4(51)

Hispanics/Latinos, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Hochschild and Anne Machung, § 4.1(139)

Homophobia, § 4.1(139)

Homosexualit y, § 4.1(139)

Homosexual reproduction, § 4.1(139)

Immigrants, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Immigration, § 1.1(1), § 2.1(3), § 2.2.4(51), § 3.1(79), § 9.1(221), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)

Immigration Act, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Indicators of stratification, § 5.1(161)

Indirect institutional discrimination, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Instrumental activities of daily living (IADL), § 6.1(179)

Intellectual disability, § 6.1(179)

Intersexed, § 4.1(139)

Japanese-American relocation, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

Jim Crow laws, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Korematsu Decision, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

 Laws of association, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

Learning impairments, § 6.1(179)

Lesbian, § 4.1(139)

Literacy tests, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Looking-Glass Self, § 4.1(139)

Maggie Kuhn, § 5.1(161)

Mainstream feminism, § 4.1(139)

Majority status is unmarked or unstigmatized, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

Margaret Mead, § 4.1(139)

Mary Daly, § 4.1(139)

Masculinity, § 4.1(139)

McCarran-Walter Act, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)

Mental categories, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

Millennial Generation, § 5.1(161)

Minorities, § 7.6(207)

Minorities, § 1.1(1), § 2.2.1(10), § 2.2.2(21), § 2.2.4(51), § 2.3(61), § 2.4(62), § 2.5(67), § 2.6(69), § 2.7(70), § 2.8(71), § 3.2(104), § 3.3(105), § 3.4(108), § 3.5(109), § 3.6(110), § 3.7(112), § 4.1(139), § 4.2(145), § 4.3(146), § 4.4(149), § 4.5(150), § 4.6(151), § 4.7(153), § 5.2(169), § 5.4(171), § 5.5(172), § 5.6(173), § 5.7(173), § 6.2(182), § 6.4(184), § 6.5(185), § 6.6(185), § 6.7(186), § 7.2(203), § 7.4(206), § 7.5(207), § 7.7(208), § 9.1(221), § 9.2(227), § 9.6(266)
INDEX

§ 9.3(252), § 9.4(259), § 9.5(262), § 9.6(266), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)
Minority Groups, § 2.3(61)
Minority group, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191), § 9.1(221)
Minority status, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Minority Studies, § 1.1(1), § 2.2.1(10), § 2.2.2(21), § 2.2.3(34), § 2.2.4(51), § 2.3(61), § 2.4(62), § 2.5(67), § 2.6(69), § 2.7(70), § 2.8(71), § 3.2(104), § 3.3(105), § 3.4(108), § 3.5(109), § 3.6(110), § 3.7(112), § 4.2(145), § 4.3(146), § 4.4(149), § 4.5(150), § 4.6(151), § 4.7(153), § 5.1(161), § 5.2(169), § 5.3(169), § 5.4(171), § 5.5(172), § 5.6(173), § 5.7(173), § 6.1(179), § 6.2(182), § 6.3(183), § 6.4(184), § 6.5(185), § 6.6(185), § 6.7(186), § 7.1(191), § 7.2(203), § 7.3(204), § 7.4(206), § 7.5(207), § 7.6(207), § 7.7(208), § 9.1(221), § 9.2(227), § 9.3(252), § 9.4(259), § 9.5(262), § 9.6(266), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)
Minority-Majority, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Minority-Majority country, § 7.1(191)
Modern feminism, § 4.1(139)
Myths about aging, § 5.1(161)

N
Norms, § 5.1(161)
Nursing homes, § 5.1(161)

O
Old age, § 5.1(161)
Old-old, § 5.1(161)
Oldest-old, § 5.1(161)

P
Passive euthanasia, § 5.1(161)
Patterns of primary and secondary structural assimilation, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Physical disability, § 6.1(179)
Plessy v. Ferguson, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Pogroms, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Political activism, § 5.1(161)
Poll taxes, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Portrayals of the elderly on television, § 5.1(161)
Power, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Prejudice, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Primary structural assimilation, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

Q
Queer Theory, § 4.1(139)

R
Race, § 1.1(1), § 2.1(3), § 2.2.3(34), § 3.1(79), § 3.2(104), § 3.3(105), § 3.4(108), § 3.5(109), § 3.6(110), § 3.7(112), § 7.1(191), § 9.2(227), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)
Racism, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Radical lesbian feminism, § 4.1(139)
Reasonable accommodations, § 6.1(179)
Robert Merton's Typology of Bigotry (Prejudice and Discrimination), § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Rosabeth Moss Kanter, § 4.1(139)
Rosenblum and Travis, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Rosie the Riveter, § 4.1(139)

S
Second generation Americans, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Secondary structural assimilation, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Severe disability, § 6.1(179)
Sex, § 1.1(1), § 4.1(139), § 4.2(145), § 4.3(146), § 4.4(149), § 4.5(150), § 4.6(151), § 4.7(153), § 9.3(252), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)
Sex-appropriate behavior, § 4.1(139)
Sexism, § 4.1(139)
Sexual activity among the elderly, § 5.1(161)
Sexual Orientation, § 1.1(1), § 4.2(145), § 4.3(146), § 4.4(149), § 4.5(150), § 4.6(151), § 4.7(153), § 9.3(252), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)
Social construct, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Social disengagement theory, § 5.1(161)
Social expectations, § 4.1(139)
Social roles, § 5.1(161)
Societal attitudes toward aging, § 5.1(161)
Socioeconomic status of women, § 5.1(161)
Sociological explanations of the aging process, § 5.1(161)
Sociology, § 1.1(1), § 2.1(3), § 2.2.1(10), § 2.2.2(21), § 2.2.3(34), § 2.2.4(51), § 2.3(61), § 2.4(62), § 2.5(67), § 2.6(69), § 2.7(70), § 2.8(71), § 3.1(79), § 3.2(104), § 3.3(105), § 3.4(108), § 3.5(109), § 3.6(110), § 3.7(112), § 7.1(191), § 9.2(227), § 9.7(269), § 9.8(273), § 10.1(276), § 11.1(299)

INDEX
Species, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Spouses caring for each other, § 5.1(161)
Stages of dying, § 5.1(161)
Stereotypes, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 4.1(139), § 5.1(161), § 7.1(191)
Stigmatized, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Stratification by age, § 5.1(161)
Structural discrimination, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Structural Functionalist Paradigm/Perspective, § 8.1(211)
Subculture theory, § 5.1(161)
Suicide, § 5.1(161)
Symbolic Interactionism, § 4.1(139), § 7.1(191)
Symbolic interactionist paradigm, § 5.1(161)
Symbolic Interactionist Paradigm/Perspective, § 8.1(211)

The Consequences of Bigotry, § 9.6(266)
The Fountain of Age, § 5.1(161)
The Second Shift, § 4.1(139)
Third generation Americans, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Thomas’s Theorem, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)

Total institution, § 5.1(161)
Traditional American assimilation pattern, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Trail of Tears, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Transgendered, § 4.1(139)
Tribal stigma, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
TTY, § 6.1(179)

Voting Rights Act, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
W.E.B. DuBois, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
White ethnics, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79)
Women’s Movement, § 4.1(139)
Work disability, § 6.1(179)

Young-old, § 5.1(161)

― "She Walketh Veiled and Sleeping", § 4.1(139)
― “The problem of the 20th century is the problem of the color line”, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
― “You’ve Got To Be Carefully Taught”, § 2.1(3), § 3.1(79), § 7.1(191)
Attributions

Collection: Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text
Edited by: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/col11183/1.13/
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Introduction"
Used here as: "Introduction to Minority Studies"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33858/1.7/
Pages: 1-2
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups"
Used here as: "Dominant and Minority Groups"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33866/1.10/
Pages: 3-10
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "African Americans"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m34078/1.2/
Pages: 10-21
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "American Indians"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m34079/1.2/
Pages: 21-34
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Asian Americans"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m34082/1.1/
Pages: 34-51
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Hispanic Americans"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m34195/1.1/
Pages: 51-61
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/
Module: "Course Objectives for Part I"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33903/1.2/
Pages: 61-62
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Study Guide for Part I"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33926/1.2/
Pages: 62-67
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Key Terms and Concepts for Part I"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33907/1.2/
Pages: 67-69
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Lecture Outline for Part I"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33910/1.2/
Pages: 69-70
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Assignments for Part I"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33899/1.2/
Pages: 70-71
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Reading List for Part I"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33915/1.2/
Pages: 71-77
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Part II—Race and Ethnicity"
Used here as: "Race and Ethnicity"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33865/1.8/
Pages: 79-104
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/
Module: "Course Objectives for Part II"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33902/1.2/
Pages: 104-105
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Study Guide for Part II"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33921/1.2/
Pages: 105-107
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Key Terms and Concepts for Part II"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33906/1.2/
Pages: 108-109
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Lecture Outline for Part II"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33909/1.2/
Pages: 109-110
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Assignments for Part II"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33898/1.2/
Pages: 110-112
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Reading List for Part II"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33913/1.2/
Pages: 112-137
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation"
Used here as: "Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33864/1.8/
Pages: 139-145
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/
Module: "Course Objectives for Part III"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33901/1.2/
Pages: 145-146
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Study Guide for Part III"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33917/1.2/
Pages: 146-149
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Key Terms and Concepts for Part III"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33905/1.2/
Pages: 149-150
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Lecture Outline for Part III"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33908/1.2/
Pages: 150-151
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Assignments for Part III"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33897/1.2/
Pages: 151-153
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Reading List for Part III"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33911/1.2/
Pages: 153-159
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Part IV—Aging"
Used here as: "Aging"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33857/1.6/
Pages: 161-169
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/
Module: "Course Objectives for Part V"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33824/1.2/
Pages: 182-183
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Used here as: "Study Guide for Part V"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33826/1.1/
Pages: 183-184
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Key Terms and Concepts for Part V"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33823/1.2/
Pages: 184-185
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Lecture Outline for Part V"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33822/1.2/
Page: 185
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Assignments for Part V"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33825/1.2/
Pages: 185-186
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Reading List for Part V"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33870/1.2/
Pages: 186-190
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Part VI—Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry"
Used here as: "Hate Kills! The Consequences of Bigotry"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33820/1.7/
Pages: 191-203
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/
ATTRIBUTIONS

Module: "Course Objectives for Part VI"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33818/1.3/
Pages: 203-204
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Study Guide for Part VI"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33819/1.2/
Pages: 204-205
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Key Terms and Concepts for Part VI"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33817/1.2/
Page: 206
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Lecture Outline for Part IV"
Used here as: "Lecture Outline for Part VI"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33816/1.3/
Page: 207
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Assignments for Part VI"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33827/1.2/
Pages: 207-208
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Reading List for Part VI"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33871/1.2/
Pages: 208-210
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "The Three Sociological Paradigms/Perspectives"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33962/1.2/
Pages: 211-219
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/
Module: "Readings for Part I—Dominant and Minority Groups"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33964/1.2/
Pages: 221-227
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Readings for Part II—Race and Ethnicity"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33965/1.2/
Pages: 227-252
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Readings for Part III—Sex, Gender, and Sexual Orientation"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33966/1.2/
Pages: 252-259
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Readings for Part IV—Aging"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33967/1.2/
Pages: 259-262
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Readings for Part V—Disability"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33968/1.2/
Pages: 262-266
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Readings for Part VI—The Consequences of Bigotry: Hate Kills!"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33969/1.2/
Pages: 266-268
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text: General Reading List"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33872/1.3/
Pages: 269-273
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "General Reading List: Free, Online Books"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33874/1.2/
Pages: 273-274
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/
Module: "Web Sites of Interest to Students of Sociology"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33927/1.3/
Pages: 276-298
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/

Module: "Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text: References"
By: Ruth Dunn
URL: http://cnx.org/content/m33846/1.2/
Pages: 299-304
Copyright: Ruth Dunn
License: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/
Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text
Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text is a very, very brief textbook suitable for use as a supplemental or stand-alone text in a college-level minority studies Sociology course. Any instructor who would choose to use this as a stand-alone textbook would need to supply a large amount of statistical data and other pertinent and extraneous Sociological material in order to "flesh-out" fully this course. Each module/unit of Minority Studies: A Brief Sociological Text contains the text, course objectives, a study guide, key terms and concepts, a lecture outline, assignments, and a reading list.

About Connexions
Since 1999, Connexions has been pioneering a global system where anyone can create course materials and make them fully accessible and easily reusable free of charge. We are a Web-based authoring, teaching and learning environment open to anyone interested in education, including students, teachers, professors and lifelong learners. We connect ideas and facilitate educational communities.

Connexions’s modular, interactive courses are in use worldwide by universities, community colleges, K-12 schools, distance learners, and lifelong learners. Connexions materials are in many languages, including English, Spanish, Chinese, Japanese, Italian, Vietnamese, French, Portuguese, and Thai. Connexions is part of an exciting new information distribution system that allows for Print on Demand Books. Connexions has partnered with innovative on-demand publisher QOOP to accelerate the delivery of printed course materials and textbooks into classrooms worldwide at lower prices than traditional academic publishers.